

OFFICIAL STATEMENT
Dated: July 19, 2021

NEW ISSUE: BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY

In the opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton, L.L.P., Bond Counsel, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein.

\$55,605,000
MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Henderson County, Texas)
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021

Dated Date: August 1, 2021

Due: February 15, as shown on the inside cover page

The Malakoff Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted on July 19, 2021 by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the Malakoff Independent School District (the "District"). The Bonds are payable as to principal and interest from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied annually, without legal limit as to rate or amount, against all taxable property located within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from the Dated Date specified above and will be payable on February 15 and August 15 of each year, commencing February 15, 2022, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in principal denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Principal of the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, which initially is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds for payment. Interest on the Bonds is payable by check dated as of the interest payment date and mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the registered owners as shown on the records of the Paying Agent/Registrar on the close of business as of the last business day of the month next preceding each interest payment date.

The District intends to utilize the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"). Such Book-Entry-Only System will affect the method and timing of payment and the method of transfer of the Bonds. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM").

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) acquire, construct, renovate and equip school buildings in the District, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2031 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption").

MATURITY SCHEDULE
(On Inside Cover)

The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued, and received by the initial purchaser at a competitive sale (the "Purchaser" or the "Initial Purchaser") subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. The Bonds are expected to be available for initial delivery through the services of DTC on or about August 17, 2021.

\$55,605,000
MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Henderson County, Texas)
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021

MATURITY SCHEDULE
Base CUSIP No.: 561059⁽¹⁾

Maturity Date 2/15	Principal Amount	Interest Rate	Initial Yield	CUSIP No. Suffix⁽¹⁾
2022	\$305,000	3.00%	0.10%	JR8
2023	640,000	3.00	0.13	JS6
2024	810,000	3.00	0.20	JT4
2025	840,000	4.00	0.32	JU1
2026	870,000	4.00	0.45	JV9
2027	1,505,000	5.00	0.57	JW7
2028	1,580,000	5.00	0.71	JX5
2029	1,660,000	5.00	0.81	JY3
2030	1,755,000	5.00	0.90	JZ0
2031	2,200,000	5.00	0.97	KA3
2032	2,310,000	5.00	1.03 ⁽²⁾	KB1
2033	2,415,000	4.00	1.16 ⁽²⁾	KC9
2034	2,505,000	3.00	1.29 ⁽²⁾	KD7
2035	2,580,000	3.00	1.38 ⁽²⁾	KE5
2036	2,655,000	3.00	1.49 ⁽²⁾	KF2
2037	2,740,000	3.00	1.59 ⁽²⁾	KG0
2038	2,805,000	2.00	2.02	KH8
2039	2,865,000	2.00	2.04	KJ4
2040	2,920,000	2.00	2.07	KK1
2041	2,980,000	2.00	2.10	KL9
2042	3,070,000	4.00	1.48 ⁽²⁾	KM7
2043	3,195,000	4.00	1.51 ⁽²⁾	KN5
2044	3,330,000	4.00	1.54 ⁽²⁾	KP0
2045	3,465,000	4.00	1.57 ⁽²⁾	KQ8
2046	3,605,000	4.00	1.60 ⁽²⁾	KR6

(Interest to accrue from the Dated Date)

⁽¹⁾ CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of The American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by S&P Global Market Intelligence on behalf of The American Bankers Association. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser are responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

⁽²⁾ Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on August 15, 2031, the first optional call date for such Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

<u>Name</u>	<u>Date Initially Elected</u>	<u>Current Term Expires</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Rick Vieregge, President	1998	2022	Acme Brick / Sales
Jason Dalrymple, Vice President	2011	2022	Fireman
Pat Jones, Secretary	2017	2022	Construction
Peggy Dewberry, Member	2016	2024	Retired Teacher
Keith Massingill, Member	2020	2024	Fireman
Jerry Spiva, Member	2016	2022	Engineer
Bryan Young, Member	2020	2024	Refurb Technician

APPOINTED OFFICIALS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Length of Education Service</u>	<u>Length of Service with the District</u>
Don Layton	Superintendent	26 Years	2 Years
Kim Spencer	Business Manager	34 Years	7 Years

CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS

McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., Plano, Texas	Financial Advisor
Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P., Waco, Texas	Certified Public Accountants

For additional information, contact:

Don Layton
Superintendent
Malakoff Independent School District
1308 FM 3062
Malakoff, Texas 75148
(903) 489-1152

Doug Whitt / Brian Grubbs / Robert White
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.
5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210
Plano, Texas 75024
(214) 765-1469
(214) 279-8683 (Fax)

USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the Appendices hereto, does not constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer, solicitation or sale.

No dealer, broker, salesperson or other person has been authorized to give information or to make any representation other than those contained in this Official Statement, and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District and other sources believed to be reliable, but such information is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as the promise or guarantee of the District or the Financial Advisor. This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates and opinions, or that they will be realized.

The information and expressions of opinion contained herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency and the District, respectively, to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THE BONDS AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

NONE OF THE DISTRICT, ITS FINANCIAL ADVISOR, OR THE PURCHASER MAKES ANY REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT REGARDING THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY ("DTC") OR ITS BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM, OR THE AFFAIRS OF THE TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY ("TEA") DESCRIBED UNDER "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM", AS SUCH INFORMATION WAS PROVIDED BY DTC AND TEA, RESPECTIVELY.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THIS ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT	1	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	21
INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT	2	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED	
COVID - 19	2	TO THE DISTRICT	24
THE BONDS	3	AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES	25
Authorization and Purpose	3	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS	27
General Description	3	THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT ...	28
Optional Redemption	3	EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS AND OTHER POST-	
Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices	4	EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS	29
Security	4	RATINGS	29
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	4	LEGAL MATTERS	29
Legality	4	TAX MATTERS	29
Payment Record	4	INVESTMENT POLICIES	31
Amendments	4	REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE ..	33
Defeasance	4	FINANCIAL ADVISOR	33
Sources and Uses of Funds	5	LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC	
REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES	5	FUNDS IN TEXAS	33
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM	6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION	33
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	7	LITIGATION	34
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM	8	FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	34
STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN		WINNING BIDDER	35
TEXAS	20	CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO	
		LITIGATION	35
		CONCLUDING STATEMENT	35
Financial Information of the District	Appendix A		
General Information Regarding the District and Its Economy	Appendix B		
Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel	Appendix C		
Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020	Appendix D		

SELECTED DATA FROM THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT

The selected data is subject in all respects to the more complete information and definitions contained or incorporated in this Official Statement. The offering of the Bonds to potential investors is made only by means of this entire Official Statement. No person is authorized to detach this page from this Official Statement or to otherwise use it without this entire Official Statement.

The District	The Malakoff Independent School District (the "District") is a political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Henderson County, Texas. The District is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
The Bonds	The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$55,605,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 1, 2021, and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board on July 19, 2021. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) acquire, construct, renovate and equip school buildings in the District, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS - Authorization and Purpose").
Paying Agent/Registrar	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The District intends to use the Book-Entry-Only System of The Depository Trust Company. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein).
Security	The Bonds will constitute direct and voted obligations of the District, payable as to principal and interest from ad valorem taxes levied annually against all taxable property located within the District, without legal limitation as to rate or amount. Payments of principal and interest on the Bonds will be further secured by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of Texas. (See "THE BONDS – Security", "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").
Redemption	The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032 are subject to redemption at the option of the District in whole or in part on August 15, 2031 or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. (See "THE BONDS - Optional Redemption").
Permanent School Fund Guarantee	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (defined herein), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "THE BONDS – Permanent School Fund Guarantee" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM.")
Ratings	The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the guaranteed repayment thereof under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (as defined herein) of the Texas Education Agency. The District's unenhanced, underlying rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program" and "RATING" herein.)
Tax Matters	In the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. (See "TAX MATTERS" and Appendix C – "Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.")
Payment Record	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
Legal Opinion	Delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the rendering of an opinion as to legality by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel.
Delivery	When issued, anticipated to be on or about August 17, 2021.

INTRODUCTORY STATEMENT

This Official Statement (the "Official Statement"), which includes the cover page and the Appendices attached hereto, has been prepared by the Malakoff Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas (the "State") located in Henderson County, Texas, in connection with the offering by the District of its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2021 (the "Bonds") identified on the inside cover page hereof.

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historic information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by that financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

There follows in this Official Statement descriptions of the Bonds and the Order (as defined below) and certain other information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained by writing the Malakoff Independent School District, 1308 FM 3062, Malakoff, Texas 75148 and, during the offering period, from the Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 5800 Granite Parkway, Suite 210, Plano, Texas 75024, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as of its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of this Official Statement relating to the Bonds will be submitted by the initial purchaser of the Bonds (the "Purchaser" or "Initial Purchaser") to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board, and will be available through its Electronic Municipal Market Access (EMMA) system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

COVID-19

The outbreak of COVID-19, a respiratory disease caused by a new strain of coronavirus, has been characterized as a pandemic (the "Pandemic") by the World Health Organization and is currently affecting many parts of the world, including the United States and Texas. On January 31, 2020, the Secretary of the United States Health and Human Services Department declared a public health emergency for the United States and on March 13, 2020, the President of the United States declared the outbreak of COVID-19 in the United States a national emergency. Subsequently, the President's Coronavirus Guidelines for America and the United States Centers for Disease Control and Prevention called upon Americans to take actions to slow the spread of COVID-19 in the United States.

On March 13, 2020, the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared a state of disaster for all counties in Texas in response to the Pandemic. Pursuant to Chapter 418 of the Texas Government Code, the Governor has broad authority to respond to disasters, including suspending any regulatory statute prescribing the procedures for conducting state business or any order or rule of a state agency (including TEA) that would in any way prevent, hinder, or delay necessary action in coping with the disaster, and issuing executive orders that have the force and effect of law. The Governor has since issued a number of executive orders relating to COVID-19 preparedness, mitigation and reopening. However, on March 2, 2021, the Governor issued Executive Order GA-34 effective March 10, 2021, which supersedes most of the executive orders relating to COVID-19 and provides, generally, for the reopening of the State to 100%, ends the COVID-19 mask mandate, and supersedes any conflicting order issued by local officials in response to COVID-19, among other things and subject to certain limitations. Executive Order GA-34 remains in place until amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. On May 18, 2021, Governor Abbott issued Executive Order GA-36, which supersedes Executive Order GA-34 in part. Executive Order GA-36 prohibits governmental entities in Texas, including counties, cities, school districts, public health authorities, and government officials from requiring or mandating any person to wear a face covering and subjects a governmental entity or official to a fine of up to \$1,000 for noncompliance, subject to certain exceptions. Notwithstanding the above, Executive Order GA-36 provides for public schools to continue to follow policies regarding the wearing of face coverings to the extent reflected in current guidance by TEA, until June 4, 2021. However, Executive Order GA-36 requires TEA to revise its guidance such that, effective 11:59 p.m. on June 4, 2021, no student, teacher, parent, or other staff member or visitor may be required to wear a face covering. Executive orders remain in place until they are amended, rescinded, or superseded by the Governor. Additional information regarding executive orders issued by the Governor is accessible on the website of the Governor at <https://gov.texas.gov/>. Neither the information on (nor accessed through) such website of the Governor is incorporated by reference, either expressly or by implication, into this Official Statement.

The District continues to monitor the spread of COVID-19 and is working with local, state, and national agencies to address the potential impact of the Pandemic upon the District. While the potential impact of the Pandemic on the District cannot be quantified at this time, the continued outbreak of COVID-19 could have an adverse effect on the District's operations and financial condition.

On March 25, 2021, TEA issued updated public planning health guidance in accordance with Executive Order GA-34 to address on campus and virtual instruction, non-UIL extracurricular sports and activities, and other activities that cannot be accomplished virtually. Within the guidance, TEA instructs schools to provide parental and public notices of the school district's plan for on-campus instruction (posted one week prior to the commencement of in person education) in order to mitigate COVID-19 within their facilities and confirms the attendance requirements for promotion (which may be completed by virtual education). The guidance further details screening mechanisms, identification of symptoms, and procedures for confirmed, suspected, and exposed cases. Certain actions, such as notification to health department officials and closure of high-traffic areas, will be required in the instance of confirmed cases. Schools are highly encouraged to engage in mitigation practices promoting health and hygiene consistent with CDC guidelines (including social distancing, facial coverings, frequent disinfecting of all areas, limiting visitations, etc.) to avoid unnecessary exposure to others to prevent the spread of COVID-19.

The TEA recently advised districts that for the 2020-2021 school year district funding will return to being based on "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA") calculations requiring attendance to be taken. However, the TEA has crafted an approach for determining ADA during the pandemic that provides districts with several options for determining daily attendance. These include remote synchronous instruction, remote asynchronous instruction, on campus instruction, and the Texas Virtual Schools Network.

To stabilize funding expectations, districts were initially provided an ADA grace period for the first three six weeks of the 2020-2021 school year. If a district's first two six-weeks average ADA is less than the ADA hold harmless projections (described below), the first two six-week attendance reporting periods for 2020-2021 will be excluded from the calculation of annual ADA and student fulltime equivalents ("FTE") for Foundation School Program ("FSP") funding purposes and will be replaced with the ADA

and FTE hold harmless projections that were derived using a three-year average trend of final numbers from the 2017-2018 through 2019-2020 school years, unless this projection is both (i) 15% higher and (ii) 100 ADA higher than the 2020-2021 legislative planning estimate ("LPE") projections provided by the TEA to the State legislature pursuant to Section 48.269 of the Texas Education Code, in which case the 2020-2021 LPE ADA and FTE will be used as the hold harmless projections.

The ADA hold harmless protection was recently extended for the remainder of the 2020-21 school year (the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-week attendance reporting periods). In order to qualify, a district must meet certain criteria established by the TEA related to on-campus participation rates during the sixth six-week attendance reporting period. A district would be eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection for the fourth, fifth, and sixth six-weeks if (1) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than 80% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period was equal to or greater than the on-campus attendance participation rate reported by the district on the October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot. This recent extension also potentially provided ADA hold harmless protection to districts that were not previously eligible for the ADA hold harmless protection during third six-weeks attendance reporting period as previously discussed. If applicable, a district can now be eligible if (1) the average on-campus participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period was equal to or greater than 90% of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks; or (2) for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate of less than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks attendance reporting period must increase by at least 20 percentage points from the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district's October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot, or for districts with a 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot on-campus attendance participation rate equal to or greater than 50%, the average on-campus attendance participation rate during the sixth six-weeks reporting period must be equal to or greater than the on-campus percentage of all students educated during the sixth six-weeks that results from adding 45 percentage points to half of the on-campus attendance participation rate reported on the district's October 2020 PEIMS Fall Snapshot.

The Pandemic has negatively affected travel, commerce, and financial markets globally, and is widely expected to continue negatively affecting economic growth and financial markets worldwide. In addition, the federal government has taken, and continues to consider additional, action without precedent in effort to counteract or mitigate the Pandemic's economic impact. These conditions and related responses and reactions may reduce or negatively affect property values within the District. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES". The Bonds are secured by an unlimited ad valorem tax, and a reduction in property values may require an increase in the ad valorem tax rate required to pay the Bonds as well as the District's share of operations and maintenance expenses payable from ad valorem taxes.

Additionally, state funding of District operations and maintenance in future fiscal years could be adversely impacted by the negative effects on economic growth and financial markets resulting from the Pandemic as well as ongoing disruptions in the global oil markets (which markets provide significant revenues to the State, who in turn, use such revenues to satisfy its public school funding obligations). See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM".

The value of the PSF guarantee could also be adversely impacted by ongoing volatility in the diversified global markets in which the PSF is invested. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM – Infectious Disease Outbreak."

The financial and operating data contained in this Official Statement are as of dates and for periods stated herein. Accordingly, they are not indicative of the future prospects of the District. It is unclear at this time what effect, if any, COVID-19 and resulting economic disruption may have on future assessed values or the collection of taxes, either because of delinquencies or collection and valuation relief resulting from the declared emergency.

THE BONDS

Authorization and Purpose

The Bonds are being issued in the principal amount of \$55,605,000 pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State, particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, an election held in the District on May 1, 2021 (the "Election") and an order (the "Order") authorizing the issuance of the Bonds adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") on July 19, 2021. Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used to (i) acquire, construct, renovate and equip school buildings in the District, and the purchase of necessary sites for school buildings, and (ii) pay the costs of issuing the Bonds.

General Description

The Bonds are dated August 1, 2021 (the "Dated Date") and will bear interest from the Dated Date. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts set forth on the inside cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months, and is payable on February 15, 2022 and on each August 15 and February 15 thereafter until stated maturity or prior redemption.

The Bonds will be issued only as fully registered bonds. The Bonds will be issued in the denominations of \$5,000 of principal amount or any integral multiple thereof within a maturity.

Interest on the Bonds is payable by check mailed on or before each interest payment date by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially, BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the registered owner at the last known address as it appears on the Paying Agent/Registrar's registration books at the close of business on the Record Date (as defined herein) or by such other customary banking arrangement acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar and the registered owner to whom interest is to be paid, provided, however, that such person shall bear all risk and expense of such other arrangements. Principal of the Bonds will be payable only upon presentation of such Bonds at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar at stated maturity or prior redemption. So long as the Bonds are registered in the name of CEDE & CO. or other nominee for The Depository Trust Company New York, New York ("DTC"), payments of principal of and interest on the Bonds will be made as described in "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds is a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

Optional Redemption

The Bonds maturing on or after February 15, 2032 are subject to redemption, at the option of the District, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or integral multiples thereof, on August 15, 2031, or any date thereafter, at a price equal to the principal amount thereof, plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed. Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice

of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the registered owner appearing on the registration books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice.

Notice of Redemption and DTC Notices

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as a Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the beneficial owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the beneficial owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or beneficial owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

With respect to any optional redemption of the Bonds, unless certain prerequisites to such redemption required by the Order have been met and money sufficient to pay the principal of and premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds to be redeemed will have been received by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the giving of such notice of redemption, such notice may state that said redemption may, at the option of the District, be conditional upon the satisfaction of such prerequisites and receipt of such money by the Paying Agent/Registrar on or prior to the date fixed for such redemption or upon any prerequisite set forth in such notice of redemption. If a notice of conditional redemption is given and such prerequisites to the redemption are not fulfilled, such notice will be of no force and effect, the District will not redeem such Bonds, and the Paying Agent/Registrar will give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given, to the effect that such Bonds have not been redeemed. Any notice of redemption so mailed shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given irrespective of whether received by the bondholder, and, subject to provision for payment of the redemption price having been made, AND ALL PRECONDITIONS STATED IN THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, IF ANY, HAVING BEEN SATISFIED interest on the redeemed Bonds shall cease to accrue from and after such redemption date notwithstanding that a Bond has not been presented for payment.

Security

The Bonds are direct and voted obligations of the District and are payable as to both principal and interest from an ad valorem tax annually levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within the District. The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed under the State of Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (hereinafter defined), which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. (See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS", "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" and "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM").

Permanent School Fund Guarantee

In connection with the sale of the Bonds, the District has received conditional approval from the Commissioner of Education of the TEA for the guarantee of the Bonds under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program (Chapter 45, Subchapter C, of the Texas Education Code, as amended). Subject to meeting certain conditions discussed under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein, the Bonds will be absolutely and unconditionally guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of a payment default by the District, registered owners will receive all payments due from the corpus of the Permanent School Fund.

In the event the District defeases any of the Bonds, the payment of such defeased Bonds will cease to be guaranteed by the Permanent School Fund Guarantee.

Legality

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued, subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State and the approval of certain legal matters by McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel. (See "LEGAL MATTERS" and "Appendix C - Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel").

Payment Record

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

Amendments

In the Order, the District has reserved the right to amend the Order without the consent of any holder for the purpose of amending or supplementing the Order to (i) cure any ambiguity, defect or omission therein that does not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (ii) grant additional rights or security for the benefit of the holders, (iii) add events of default as shall not be inconsistent with the provisions of the Order that do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders, (iv) qualify the Order under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, or corresponding provisions of federal laws from time to time in effect or (v) make such other provisions in regard to matters or questions arising under the Order that are not inconsistent with the provisions thereof and which, in the opinion of Bond Counsel for the District, do not materially adversely affect the interests of the holders.

The Order further provides that the majority of owners of the Bonds shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment not described above to the Order if it is deemed necessary or desirable by the District; provided, however, that without the consent of 100% of the holders in principal amount of the then outstanding Bonds so affected, no amendment may be made for the purpose of: (i) making any change in the maturity of any of the outstanding Bonds; (ii) reducing the rate of interest borne by any of the outstanding Bonds; (iii) reducing the amount of the principal of or redemption premium, if any, payable on any outstanding Bonds; (iv) modifying the terms of payment of principal or interest on outstanding Bonds or imposing any condition with respect to such payment; or (v) changing the minimum percentage of the principal amount of the Bonds necessary for consent to such amendment. Reference is made to the Order for further provisions relating to the amendment thereof.

Defeasance

The Order provides for the defeasance of the Bonds when payment of the principal amount of the Bonds plus interest accrued on the Bonds to their due date (whether such due date be by reason of stated maturity, redemption or otherwise), is provided by irrevocably depositing with a paying agent, or other authorized escrow agent, in trust (1) money in an amount sufficient to make such payment and/or (2) Defeasance Securities, that will mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times to insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to make such payment, and all necessary and proper fees,

compensation and expenses of the paying agent for the Bonds, and thereafter the District will have no further responsibility with respect to amounts available to such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) for the payment of such defeased Bonds, including any insufficiency therein caused by the failure of such paying agent (or other financial institution permitted by applicable law) to receive payment when due on the Defeasance Securities. The District has additionally reserved the right, subject to satisfying the requirements of (1) and (2) above, to substitute other Defeasance Securities originally deposited, to reinvest the uninvested moneys on deposit for such defeasance and to withdraw for the benefit of the District moneys in excess of the amount required for such defeasance. The Order provides that "Defeasance Securities" means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by State law that are eligible to discharge obligations such as the Bonds. Current State law permits defeasance with the following types of securities: (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent, and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds. Because the Order does not contractually limit such investments, registered owners will be deemed to have consented to defeasance with such other investments, notwithstanding the fact that such investments may not be of the same investment quality as those currently permitted under State law. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities used for defeasance purposes or that for any other Defeasance Security will be maintained at any particular rating category.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished, provided, however, the District has reserved the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

Sources and Uses of Funds

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

Sources	
Par Amount of Bonds	\$ 55,605,000.00
Accrued Interest	88,024.44
Net Premium	9,723,400.65
Total Sources of Funds	\$ 65,416,425.09
Uses	
Deposit to Construction Fund	\$ 65,000,000.00
Costs of Issuance	240,355.47
Purchaser's Discount	88,045.18
Deposit to Interest and Sinking Fund	88,024.44
Total Uses of Funds	\$ 65,416,425.09

REGISTERED OWNERS' REMEDIES

The Order establishes specific events of default with respect to the Bonds and provides that if the District defaults in the payment of principal or interest on the Bonds when due, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of default is given by the District by any registered owner, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order covenants and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the bondholders upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and accordingly all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006), that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Because it is unclear whether the Texas legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages, bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due. The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors, by general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion and by governmental immunity.

BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Purchaser believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds) or redemption or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

DTC will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited Securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a S&P Global Ratings rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the Book-Entry-Only System for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as, redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to The District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. All payments with respect to the Bonds to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, physical Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to bond holders.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's Book-Entry-Only System has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, nor the Purchaser take any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of this Official Statement

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Direct or Indirect Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

Paying Agent/Registrar

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. In the Order, the District covenants to maintain and provide a Paying Agent/Registrar until the Bonds are duly paid.

Successor Paying Agent/Registrar

Provision is made in the Order for replacing the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the District replaces the Paying Agent/Registrar, such Paying Agent/Registrar shall, promptly upon the appointment of a successor, deliver the Paying Agent/Registrar's records to the successor Paying Agent/Registrar, and the successor Paying Agent/Registrar shall act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District shall be a commercial bank or trust company organized under the laws of the United States or any state or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District has agreed to promptly cause a written notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first-class, postage prepaid, which notice shall also give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

Initial Registration

Definitive Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only to CEDE & CO., the nominee of DTC pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein.

Future Registration

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued, the Bonds may be transferred, registered and assigned on the registration books only upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bonds or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bond or Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. To the extent possible, new Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like aggregate principal amount as the Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer.

Record Date For Interest Payment

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the person to whom the interest on the Bonds is payable on any interest payment date means the close of business on the last business day of the next preceding month. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the District. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (the "Special Payment Date" which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the books of the Paying Agent/Registrar at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

Limitation on Transfer of Bonds

The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

Replacement Bonds

If any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond in the same principal amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar a certificate to the effect that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

The information below concerning the State Permanent School Fund and the Guarantee Program for school district bonds has been provided by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") and is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness by, and is not construed as a representation by the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Purchaser.

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the "Guarantee Program") administered by the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the "Act"). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the "School District Bond Guarantee Program" and the "Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward-looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the "PSF" or the "Fund"). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

History and Purpose

The PSF was created with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas. The Constitution of 1876 stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the state, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U. S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas' historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund is established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the "Total Return Constitutional Amendment"), and which is further described below, the PSF had as its main sources of revenues capital gains from securities transactions and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF. The State School Land Board ("SLB") maintains the land endowment of the Fund on behalf of the Fund and is generally authorized to manage the investments of the capital gains, royalties and other investment income relating to the land endowment. The SLB is a five member board, the membership of which consists of the Commissioner of the Texas General Land Office (the "Land Commissioner") and four citizen members appointed by the Governor. (See "2019 Texas Legislative Session" for a description of legislation that changed the composition of the SLB). As of August 31, 2020, the General Land Office (the "GLO") managed approximately 15% of the PSF, as reflected in the fund balance of the PSF at that date.

The Texas Constitution describes the PSF as "permanent." Prior to the approval by Texas voters of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, only the income produced by the PSF was to be used to complement taxes in financing public education.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the "Commissioner"), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. See "The School District Bond Guarantee Program."

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as "charter districts" by the Commissioner. On approval by the Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Program are fully guaranteed by the corpus of the PSF. As described below, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was deferred pending receipt of guidance from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") which was received in September 2013, and the establishment of regulations to govern the program, which regulations became effective on March 3, 2014. See "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program."

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program"). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

The sole purpose of the PSF is to assist in the funding of public education for present and future generations. Prior to the adoption of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, all interest and dividends produced by Fund investments flowed into the Available School Fund (the "ASF"), where they are distributed to local school districts and open-enrollment charter schools based on average daily attendance. Any net gains from investments of the Fund accrue to the corpus of the PSF. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, costs of administering the PSF were allocated to the ASF. With the approval of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment, the administrative costs of the Fund have shifted from the ASF to the PSF.

In fiscal year 2020 SBOE distributions to the ASF amounted to an estimated \$347 per student and the total amount distributed to the ASF by the SBOE and SLB was \$1,701.7 million.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (the "Annual Report"), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). The Annual Report includes the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund (the "Message") and the Management's Discussion and Analysis ("MD&A"). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, when filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule 15c2-12") of the federal Securities and Exchange Commission (the

“SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2020 is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report when and as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2020 and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2020, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2020 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2020 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The TEA posts each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, the Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund, which is codified at 19 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 33 (the “Investment Policy”), monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/ and with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org. Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (e.g., NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, is available from the SEC at www.sec.gov/edgar.shtml. A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the TEA web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

2019 Texas Legislative Session

During the 86th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 27, 2019 (the “86th Session”), various bills were enacted that relate to the PSF. Among such enacted legislation are bills that relate to the composition of the SLB and its relationship to the SBOE with respect to the management of the PSF. Legislation was approved that changed the composition of the SLB to a five member board from a three member board. Under that bill, the Land Commissioner will continue to head the SLB, but the remaining four members are appointed by the Governor, and of those four members, two are required to be selected from a list of nominees to be submitted to the Governor by the SBOE. That legislation also requires an annual joint meeting of the SLB and the SBOE for the purpose of discussing the allocation of the assets of the PSF and the investment of money in the PSF. Other enacted legislation requires the SLB and the SBOE to provide quarterly financial reports to each other and creates a “permanent school fund liquid account” in the PSF for the purpose of receiving funds transferred from the SLB on a quarterly basis that are not then invested by the SLB or needed within the forthcoming quarter for investment by the SBOE. Such funds shall be invested in liquid assets in the same manner that the PSF is managed until such time as the funds are required for investment by the SLB. That legislation also requires the Texas Education Agency, in consultation with the GLO, to conduct a study regarding distributions to the ASF from the PSF. In addition, a joint resolution was approved that proposed a constitutional amendment to the Texas Constitution to increase the permissible amount of distributions to the ASF from revenue derived during a year from PSF land or other properties from \$300 million to \$600 million annually by one or more entities. That constitutional change was approved by State voters at a referendum on November 5, 2019. See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments.”

Other legislation enacted during the 86th Session provides for the winding up of the affairs of an open-enrollment charter school that ceases operations, including as a result of the revocation or other termination of its charter. In particular, among other provisions, the legislation addresses the disposition of real and personal property of a discontinued charter school and provides under certain circumstances for reimbursement to be made to the State, if the disposed property was acquired with State funds; authorizes the Commissioner to adopt a rule to govern related party transactions by charter schools; and creates a “charter school liquidation fund” for the management of any reclaimed State funds, including, in addition to other potential uses, for the use of deposit of such reclaimed funds to the Charter District Reserve Fund.

No assessment has been made by the TEA or PSF staff as to the potential financial impact of any legislation enacted during the 86th Session, including the increase in the permissible amount that may be transferred from the PSF to the ASF, as approved by State voters at the November 5, 2019 referendum.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment approved a fundamental change in the way that distributions are made to the ASF from the PSF. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a total-return-based formula instead of the current-income-based formula, which was used from 1964 to the end of the 2003 fiscal year. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium (the “Distribution Measurement Period”), in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the State Board of Education (“SBOE”), taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding state fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), at the request of the Chairman of the SBOE with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) that the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” Intergenerational equity is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon its staff and external investment consultant, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of the

average daily scholastic attendance State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

See “2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments” below for a discussion of the historic and current Distribution Rates, and a description of amendments made to the Texas Constitution on November 8, 2011 and November 5, 2019 that may affect Distribution Rate decisions.

Since the enactment of a prior amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1964, the investment of the Fund has been managed with the dual objectives of producing current income for transfer to the ASF and growing the Fund for the benefit of future generations. As a result of this prior constitutional framework, prior to the adoption of the 2004 asset allocation policy the investment of the Fund historically included a significant amount of fixed income investments and dividend-yielding equity investments, to produce income for transfer to the ASF.

With respect to the management of the Fund's financial assets portfolio, the single most significant change made to date as a result of the Total Return Constitutional Amendment has been new asset allocation policies adopted from time to time by the SBOE. The SBOE generally reviews the asset allocations during its summer meeting in even numbered years. The first asset allocation policy adopted by the SBOE following the Total Return Constitutional Amendment was in February 2004, and the policy was reviewed and modified or reaffirmed in the summers of each even-numbered year, most recently in July 2020. The Fund's investment policy provides for minimum and maximum ranges among the components of each of the asset classifications: equities, fixed income and alternative asset investments. Periodic changes in the asset allocation policies have been made with the objective of providing diversity to Fund assets, and have included an alternative asset allocation in addition to the fixed income and equity allocations. The alternative asset allocation category includes real estate, real return, absolute return and private equity components. Alternative asset classes diversify the SBOE-managed assets and are not as correlated to traditional asset classes, which is intended to increase investment returns over the long run while reducing risk and return volatility of the portfolio. The most recent asset allocation, approved in July 2020, is as follows: (i) an equity allocation of 37% (consisting of U.S. large cap equities targeted at 14%, international large cap equities at 14%, emerging market equities at 3%, and U.S. small/mid cap equities at 6%), (ii) a fixed income allocation of 25% (consisting of a 12% allocation for core bonds, a 7% allocation for emerging market debt in local currency, a 3% allocation for high yield bonds, and a 3% allocation for U.S. Treasury bonds), and (iii) an alternative asset allocation of 38% (consisting of a private equity allocation of 15%, a real estate allocation of 11%, an absolute return allocation of 7%, a 1% allocation for private equity and real estate for emerging managers, and a real return allocation of 4%). As compared to the 2016 asset allocation, the 2020 asset allocation increased U.S. large cap equities and small/mid-cap U.S. equities by a combined 2%, added high yield bonds and U.S Treasury bonds to the fixed income allocation in the amounts noted above, increased combined private equity and real estate from 23% to 27%, eliminated the risk parity allocation, which was previously a 7% allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets, and reduced the absolute return allocation within the global risk control strategy category of alternative assets to 7% from 10%.

In accordance with legislation enacted during the 86th Session and effective September 1, 2019, the PSF has established an investment account for purposes of investing cash received from the GLO to be invested in liquid assets and managed by the SBOE in the same manner it manages the PSF. That cash has previously been included in the PSF valuation, but was held and invested by the State Comptroller. In July 2020, the SBOE adopted an asset allocation policy for the liquidity account consisting of 20% cash, 40% equities and 40% fixed income, and that asset allocation is expected to be fully implemented in the first calendar quarter of fiscal year 2022. The liquidity account equity allocation consists of U.S. large cap, U.S. small/mid cap and international large cap equities of 20%, 5% and 15%, respectively. The liquidity account fixed income allocation consists of core bonds, Treasury Inflation Protection Securities and short duration fixed income categories of 10%, 5% and 25%, respectively. At August 31, 2020, the market value of the liquidity account was \$4,050,631,451, of which 0.00% was equity investments, 39.43% was fixed income investments and 60.57% was cash.

For a variety of reasons, each change in asset allocation for the Fund, including the 2020 modifications, have been or will be implemented in phases, and that approach is likely to be carried forward when and if the asset allocation policy is again modified. At August 31, 2020, the Fund's financial assets portfolio was invested as follows: 37.67% in public market equity investments; 14.39% in fixed income investments; 9.83% in absolute return assets; 13.31% in private equity assets; 8.66% in real estate assets; 3.24% in risk parity assets; 5.72% in real return assets; 6.83% in emerging market debt; and 0.35% in unallocated cash, exclusive of the liquidity account.

Following on previous decisions to create strategic relationships with investment managers in certain asset classes, in September 2015 and January 2016, the SBOE approved the implementation of direct investment programs in private equity and absolute return assets, respectively, which has continued to reduce administrative costs within those portfolios. The Attorney General has advised the SBOE in Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0998 (2013) (“GA-0998”), that the PSF is not subject to requirements of certain State competitive bidding laws with respect to the selection of investments. In GA-0998, the Attorney General also advised that the SBOE generally must use competitive bidding for the selection of investment managers and other third party providers of investment services, such as record keeping and insurance, but excluding certain professional services, such as accounting services, as State law prohibits the use of competitive bidding for specified professional services. GA-0998 provides guidance to the SBOE in connection with the direct management of alternative investments through investment vehicles to be created by the SBOE, in lieu of contracting with external managers for such services, as has been the recent practice of the PSF. The PSF staff and the Fund's investment advisor are tasked with advising the SBOE with respect to the implementation of the Fund's asset allocation policy, including the timing and manner of the selection of any external managers and other consultants.

In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual institution, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. Under the total-return investment objective, the Investment Policy provides that the PSF shall be managed consistently with respect to the following: generating income for the benefit of the public free schools of Texas, the real growth of the corpus of the PSF, protecting capital, and balancing the needs of present and future generations of Texas school children. As described above, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period. State law provides that each transfer of funds from the PSF to the ASF is made monthly, with each transfer to be in the amount of one-twelfth of the annual distribution. The heavier weighting of equity securities and alternative assets relative to fixed income investments has resulted in greater volatility of the value of the Fund. Given the greater weighting in the overall portfolio of passively managed investments, it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which the Fund is invested.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the SBOE from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the SBOE made by internal investment staff and external consultants, changes made by the SBOE without regard to such recommendations and directives of the Legislature. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets in the United States and abroad; political and investment considerations including those relating to socially responsible investing; economic impacts relating to domestic and international climate change; development of hostilities in and among nations;

cybersecurity issues that affect the securities markets, changes in international trade policies, economic activity and investments, in general, application of the prudent person investment standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and limitations on the number and compensation of internal and external investment staff, which is subject to legislative oversight. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or the implementation of new accounting standards.

Management and Administration of the Fund

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF's financial assets. In investing the Fund, the SBOE is charged with exercising the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital. The SBOE has adopted a "Statement of Investment Objectives, Policies, and Guidelines of the Texas Permanent School Fund," which is codified in the Texas Administrative Code beginning at 19 TAC section 33.1.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid "by appropriation" from the PSF. In January 2005, at the request of the SBOE, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att'y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that SBOE expenditures for managing or administering PSF investments, including payments to external investment managers, be paid from appropriations made by the Legislature, but that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

Texas law assigns control of the Fund's land and mineral rights to the SLB. Administrative duties related to the land and mineral rights reside with the GLO, which is under the guidance of the Commissioner of the GLO. In 2007, the Legislature established the real estate special fund account of the PSF (the "Real Estate Account") consisting of proceeds and revenue from land, mineral or royalty interest, real estate investment, or other interest, including revenue received from those sources, that is set apart to the PSF under the Texas Constitution and laws, together with the mineral estate in riverbeds, channels, and the tidelands, including islands.

The investment of the Real Estate Account is subject to the sole and exclusive management and control of the SLB and the Land Commissioner, who is also the head of the GLO. The 2007 legislation presented constitutional questions regarding the respective roles of the SBOE and the SLB relating to the disposition of proceeds of real estate transactions to the ASF, among other questions. Amounts in the investment portfolio of the PSF are taken into account by the SBOE for purposes of determining the Distribution Rate. An amendment to the Texas Constitution was approved by State voters on November 8, 2011, which permits the SLB to make transfers directly to the ASF, see "2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendments" below.

The SBOE contracts with its securities custodial agent to measure the performance of the total return of the Fund's financial assets.

A consultant is typically retained for the purpose of providing consultation with respect to strategic asset allocation decisions and to assist the SBOE in selecting external fund management advisors. The SBOE also contracts with financial institutions for custodial and securities lending services. Like other State agencies and instrumentalities that manage large investment portfolios, the PSF has implemented an incentive compensation plan that may provide additional compensation for investment personnel, depending upon the criteria relating to the investment performance of the Fund.

As noted above, the Texas Constitution and applicable statutes make the SBOE responsible for investment of the PSF's financial assets. By law, the Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The Executive Administrator of the Fund is also hired by and reports to the Commissioner. Moreover, although the Fund's Executive Administrator and his staff implement the decisions of and provide information to the School Finance/PSF Committee of the SBOE and the full SBOE, the SBOE can neither select nor dismiss the Executive Administrator. TEA's General Counsel provides legal advice to the Executive Administrator and to the SBOE. The SBOE has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties over the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments.

Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited in two ways: by State law (the "State Capacity Limit") and by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the "IRS Limit"). Prior to May 20, 2003, the State Capacity Limit was equal to two times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets, exclusive of real estate. During the 78th Regular Session of the Legislature in 2003, legislation was enacted that increased the State Capacity Limit by 25%, to two and one half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets as estimated by the SBOE and certified by the State Auditor, and eliminated the real estate exclusion from the calculation. Prior to the issuance of the IRS Notice (defined below), the capacity of the program under the IRS Limit was limited to two and one-half times the lower of cost or fair market value of the Fund's assets adjusted by a factor that excluded additions to the Fund made since May 14, 1989. During the 2007 Texas Legislature, Senate Bill 389 ("SB 389") was enacted providing for additional increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provides that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 on the basis of receipt of the IRS Notice.

On December 16, 2009, the IRS published Notice 2010-5 (the "IRS Notice") stating that the IRS will issue proposed regulations amending the existing regulations to raise the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009. In accordance with the IRS Notice, the amount of any new bonds to be guaranteed by the PSF, together with the then outstanding amount of bonds previously guaranteed by the PSF, must not exceed the IRS limit on the sale date of the new bonds to be guaranteed. The IRS Notice further provides that the IRS Notice may be relied upon for bonds sold on or after December 16, 2009, and before the effective date of future regulations or other public administrative guidance affecting funds like the PSF.

On September 16, 2013, the IRS published proposed regulations (the "Proposed IRS Regulations") that, among other things, would enact the IRS Notice. The preamble to the Proposed IRS Regulations provides that issuers may elect to apply the Proposed IRS Regulations, in whole or in part, to bonds sold on or after September 16, 2013, and before the date that final regulations become effective.

On July 18, 2016, the IRS issued final regulations enacting the IRS Notice (the "Final IRS Regulations"). The Final IRS Regulations are effective for bonds sold on or after October 17, 2016. The IRS Notice, the Proposed IRS Regulations and the Final IRS Regulations establish a static capacity for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets on December 16, 2009 multiplied by five. On December 16, 2009, the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$23,463,730,608 (estimated and unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of approximately \$117.3 billion. The State Capacity Limit is determined on the basis of the cost value of the Fund from time to time multiplied by the capacity multiplier determined annually by the SBOE, but not to exceed a multiplier of five. The capacity of the Guarantee Program will be limited to the lower of the State Capacity Limit or the IRS Limit. On May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules"), and increased the State Law Capacity to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF. Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Commissioner may reduce the multiplier to maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program, but provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See "Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds" below.

At its September 2015 meeting, the SBOE voted to modify the SDBGP Rules and the CDBGP Rules to increase the State Law Capacity from 3 times the cost value multiplier to 3.25 times. At that meeting, the SBOE also approved a new 5% capacity reserve for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. The change to the State Law Capacity became effective on February 1, 2016. At its November 2016 meeting, the SBOE again voted to increase the State Law Capacity and, in accordance with applicable requirements for the modification of SDBGP and CDBGP Rules, a second and final vote to approve the increase in the State Law Capacity occurred on February 3, 2017. As a result, the State Law Capacity increased from 3.25 times the cost value multiplier to 3.50 times effective March 1, 2017. The State Law Capacity increased from \$123,509,204,770 on August 31, 2019 to \$128,247,002,583 on August 31, 2020 (but at such date the IRS Limit was lower, \$117,318,653,038, so it is the currently effective capacity limit for the Fund).

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table "Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds" below. Effective September 1, 2009, the Act provides that the SBOE may annually establish a percentage of the cost value of the Fund to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds. The capacity of the Guarantee Program in excess of any reserved portion is referred to herein as the "Capacity Reserve." The SDBGP Rules provide for a minimum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of no less than 5%, and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased by a majority vote of the SBOE. The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional 5% reserve of CDBGP capacity. The Commissioner is authorized to change the Capacity Reserve, which decision must be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at its next meeting following any change made by the Commissioner. The current Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Permanent_School_Fund/, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including changes in the value of the Fund due to changes in securities markets, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or an increase in the calculation base of the Fund for purposes of making transfers to the ASF. It is anticipated that the issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations will result in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, and as the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the IRS Limit, it is expected that the SBOE will seek changes to the existing IRS guidance regarding the Guarantee Program with the objective of obtaining an increase in the IRS Limit. The implementation of the Charter School Bond Guarantee Program is also expected to increase the amount of guaranteed bonds.

The Act requires that the Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual report on the status of the Guarantee Program (the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other State financial statements.

The School District Bond Guarantee Program

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or

variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other Order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the SDBG Rules limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings, and that bonds issued for capital facilities of school districts must have been voted as unlimited tax debt of the issuing district. The Guarantee Program Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. The SDBG Rules are codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.65, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.65>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBG Rules"). The CDBG Rules are codified at 19 TAC section 33.67, and are available at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.67>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Commissioner for designation as a "charter district" and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

As of March 20, 2020 (the most recent date for which data is available), the percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools (excluding charter schools authorized by school districts) to the total State scholastic census was approximately 6.15%. At January 4, 2021, there were 187 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 838 charter school campuses active under such charters (though as of such date, three of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons). Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, as amended by the Legislature in 2013, limits the number of charters that the Commissioner may grant to 215 charters as of the end of fiscal year 2014, with the number increasing in each fiscal year thereafter through 2019 to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program." The Act provides that the Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district's bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

The Act provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district's paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith under the program, the Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding "intercept" feature that obligates the Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBG Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the attorney general (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBG Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under

common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder's application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder's charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. Legislation enacted during the Legislature's 2017 regular session modified the manner of calculating the capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the "CDBGP Capacity"), which further increased the amount of the CDBGP Capacity, beginning with State fiscal year 2018, but that provision of the law does not increase overall Program capacity, it merely allocates capacity between the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See "Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program" and "2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program." Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 ("SB 1480") was enacted. The complete text of SB 1480 can be found at <http://www.capitol.state.tx.us/tlodocs/85R/billtext/pdf/SB01480F.pdf#navpanes=0>. SB 1480 modified how the CDBGP Capacity will be established under the Act effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Act that affects the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the State Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. As of August 31, 2020, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 77.00% of the IRS Limit (which is currently the applicable capacity limit) for the Guarantee Program. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the State Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby potentially substantially increasing the CDBGP Capacity. However, certain provisions of SB 1480, described below, and other additional factors described herein, could result in less than the maximum amount of the potential increase provided by SB 1480 being implemented by the SBOE or otherwise used by charter districts. Still other factors used in determining the CDBGP Capacity, such as the percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population, could, in and of itself, increase the CDBGP Capacity, as that percentage has grown from 3.53% in September, 2012 to 6.15% in March 2020. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

SB 1480 provides that the implementation of the new method of calculating the CDBGP Capacity will begin with the State fiscal year that commences September 1, 2021 (the State's fiscal year 2022). However, for the intervening four fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2018, SB 1480 provides that the SBOE may establish a CDBGP Capacity that increases the amount of charter district bonds that may be guaranteed by up to a cumulative 20% in each fiscal year (for a total maximum increase of 80% in fiscal year 2021) as compared to the capacity figure calculated under the Act as of January 1, 2017. However, SB 1480 provides that in making its annual determination of the magnitude of an increase for any year, the SBOE may establish a lower (or no) increase if the SBOE determines that an increase in the CDBGP Capacity would likely result in a negative impact on the bond ratings for the Bond Guarantee Program (see "Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program") or if one or more charter districts default on payment of principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, resulting in a negative impact on the bond ratings of the Bond Guarantee Program. The provisions of SB 1480 that provide for discretionary, incremental increases in the CDBGP expire September 1, 2022. If the SBOE makes a determination for any year based upon the potential ratings impact on the Bond Guarantee Program and modifies the increase that would otherwise be implemented under SB 1480 for that year, the SBOE may also make appropriate adjustments to the schedule for subsequent years to reflect the modification, provided that the CDBGP Capacity for any year may not exceed the limit provided in the schedule set forth in SB 1480. As a result of SB 1480, the amount of charter district bonds eligible for guarantee in fiscal years 2018, 2019 and 2020 increased by the full 20% increase permitted by SB 1480, which increased the relative capacity of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to the School District Bond Guarantee Program for those fiscal years.

Taking into account the enactment of SB 1480 and the increase in the CDBGP Capacity effected thereby, at the Winter 2018 meeting the SBOE determined not to implement a previously approved multiplier increase to 3.75 times market value, opting to increase the multiplier to 3.50 times effective in late March 2018.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner, in making a determination as to whether to approve a guarantee for a charter district, may consider any additional reasonable factor that the Commissioner determines to be necessary to protect the Bond Guarantee Program or minimize risk to the PSF, including: (1) whether the charter district had an average daily attendance of more than 75% of its student capacity for each of the preceding three school years, or for each school year of operation if the charter district has not been in operation for the preceding three school years; (2) the performance of the charter district under certain performance criteria set forth in Education Code Sections 39.053 and 39.054; and (3) any other indicator of performance that could affect the charter district's financial performance. Also, SB 1480 provides that the Commissioner's investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules previously required the Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and certain financial criteria for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee, which remain in place.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the "Charter District Reserve Fund"). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a

bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. As of October 31, 2020, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$43,875,326, which represented approximately 1.69% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. SB 1480 also authorized the SBOE to manage the Charter District Reserve Fund in the same manner as it manages the PSF. Previously, the Charter District Reserve Fund was held by the Comptroller, but effective April 1, 2018, the management of the Reserve Fund was transferred to the PSF division of TEA, where it is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF staff.

Charter District Risk Factors

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. The amount of such State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district. The overall amount of education aid provided by the State for charter schools in any year is also subject to appropriation by the Legislature. The Legislature may base its decisions about appropriations for charter schools on many factors, including the State's economic performance. Further, because some public officials, their constituents, commentators and others have viewed charter schools as controversial, political factors may also come to bear on charter school funding, and such factors are subject to change.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is so limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

The maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and TEA regulations, and TEA monitors compliance with applicable standards. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act establishes a Charter District Reserve Fund, which could in the future be a significant reimbursement resource for the PSF.

Infectious Disease Outbreak

A respiratory disease named "2019 novel coronavirus" ("COVID-19") has recently spread to many parts of the world, including Texas and elsewhere in the U.S. On March 13, 2020, the U.S. president declared a national emergency and the Governor of Texas (the "Governor") declared COVID-19 as a statewide public health disaster (the "COVID-19 Declarations"). Subsequent actions by the Governor imposed temporary restrictions on certain businesses and ordered all schools in the State to temporarily close. This situation is rapidly developing; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Potential Impact of COVID-19 in the State and Investment Markets

The anticipated continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, have adversely impacted State, national and global economic activities and, accordingly, materially adversely impacted the financial condition and performance of the State. The continued spread of COVID-19, and measures taken to prevent or reduce its spread, may also adversely affect the tax bases of school districts in the State, including districts that have bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

As noted herein, the PSF investments are in diversified investment portfolios and it is expected that the Fund will reflect the general performance returns of the markets in which it is invested. Stock values, crude oil prices and other investment categories in the U.S. and globally in which the Fund is invested or which provide income to the Fund, have seen significant volatility attributed to COVID-19 concerns, which could adversely affect the Fund's values.

TEA Continuity of Operations

Since 2007, Texas Labor Code Section 412.054 has required each State agency to develop and submit to the State Office of Risk Management an agency-level continuity of operations plan to keep the agency operational in case of disruptions to production, finance, administration or other essential operations. Such plans may be implemented during the occurrence or imminent threat of events such as extreme weather, natural disasters and infectious disease outbreaks. TEA has adopted a continuity of operations plan, which provides for, among other measures and conditions, steps to be taken to ensure performance of its essential missions

and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of a pandemic event. TEA annually conducts risk assessments and risk impact analysis that include stress testing and availability analysis of system resources, including systems that enable TEA employees to work remotely, as is occurring as a result of the COVID-19 declarations. As noted above, under "The School District Bond Guarantee Program," the Guarantee Program is in significant part an intercept program whereby State funding for school districts and charter districts reimburse the Fund for any guarantee payment from the Fund for a non-performing district. In addition to the continuity of operations plan provisions noted above, the Fund maintains cash positions in its portfolios that are intended to provide liquidity to the Fund for payments under the Guarantee Program pending reimbursement of the Fund by the Comptroller. Fund management is of the view that its liquidity position, which changes from time to time in light of then current circumstances, is sufficient for payment of claims made on the Guarantee Program.

Impact of COVID-19 on School Districts and Charter Districts

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a paying agent for a guaranteed bond. Most school district bonds in the State are issued as fixed rate debt, with semiannual payments in February and August. Taxes levied by school districts for payment of bonds are generally collected by the end of January in each year. Consequently, scheduled bond payments for school districts for the 2020 calendar year have generally not been affected by COVID-19. TEA has issued guidance to school districts and charter districts regarding a variety of matters pertaining to school operations in light of the on-going COVID-19 pandemic. Certain aspects of TEA's guidance include waivers pertaining to State funding provisions, local financial matters and general operations. TEA has implemented "hold harmless" funding for school districts and charter districts for the last 12 weeks of school year 2019–2020 and during the first 12 weeks of the 2020–21 school year. Additional information in this regard is available at the TEA website at <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/health-safety-discipline/covid/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody's Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF "Aaa," "AAA" and "AAA," respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See "RATING" herein.

Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

Permanent School Fund Valuations

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value ⁽¹⁾	Market Value ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$30,128,037,903	\$37,279,799,335
2017	31,870,581,428	41,438,672,573
2018	33,860,358,647	44,074,197,940
2019	35,288,344,219	46,464,447,981
2020 ⁽²⁾	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745

⁽¹⁾ SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the TEA uses current, unaudited values for TEA managed investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

⁽²⁾ At August 31, 2020, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and internally managed discretionary real estate, external discretionary real estate investments, domestic equities, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$200.4 million, \$4,255.4 million, \$7.5 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$2,115.4 million, \$628.1 million, \$3,824.2 million, \$0.9 million, and \$333.8 million, respectively. At October 31, 2020, the PSF had a book value of \$37,040,181,304 and a market value of \$46,902,584,511. October 31, 2020 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds

At 8/31	Principal Amount ⁽¹⁾
2016	\$68,303,328,445
2017	74,266,090,023
2018	79,080,901,069
2019	84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245 ⁽²⁾

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ As of August 31, 2020 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$139,992,934,246, of which \$49,656,254,001 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2020, there were \$90,336,680,245 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the IRS Limit of \$117,318,653,038 (the IRS Limit is currently the lower of the two federal and State capacity limits of Program capacity), net of the Program's 5% reserve, as of October 31, 2020, 94.88% of Program capacity was available to the School District Bond Guarantee Program and 5.12% was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category⁽¹⁾

	<u>School District Bonds</u>			<u>Charter District Bonds</u>			<u>Totals</u>
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	No. of Issues	Principal Amount	
2016	3,244	\$67,342,303,445	35	\$961,025,000	3,279	\$68,303,328,445	
2017	3,253	72,884,480,023	40	1,381,610,000	3,293	74,266,090,023	
2018	3,249	77,647,966,069	44	1,432,935,000	3,293	79,080,901,069	
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203	
2020 ⁽²⁾	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245	

⁽¹⁾ Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

⁽²⁾ At October 31, 2020 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$91,697,104,332 of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,340 school district issues, aggregating \$89,106,892,332 in principal amount and 65 charter district issues, aggregating \$2,590,212,000 in principal amount. At October 31, 2020, the capacity allocation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program was \$5,702,716,863 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2020, including the Message of the Executive Administrator of the Fund and the Management's Discussion and Analysis contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the fifteen member SBOE are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(SBOE) and, with respect to the liquidity account, Liquid(SBOE) assets. As of August 31, 2020, the Fund's land, mineral rights and certain real assets are managed by the five-member SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets. The current PSF(SBOE) asset allocation policy includes an allocation for real estate investments, and as such investments are made, and become a part of the PSF(SBOE) investment portfolio, those investments will be managed by the SBOE and not the SLB.

At the end of fiscal 2020, the Fund balance was \$46.7 billion, an increase of \$0.2 billion from the prior year. This increase is primarily due to overall increases in value of all asset classes in which the Fund has invested and restatements of fund balance. During the year, the SBOE updated the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the PSF(SBOE) to strengthen the Fund, and initiated the strategic asset allocation for the Liquid(SBOE). The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(SBOE) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten-year periods ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, were 7.50%, 7.55% and 8.19%, respectively, and the Liquid(SBOE) annual rate of return for the one year period ending August 31, 2020, net of fees, was 2.35% (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund's investments). In addition, the SLB continued its shift into externally managed real asset investment funds, and the one-year, five-year, and ten-year annualized total returns for the PSF(SLB) externally managed real assets, net of fees and including cash, were -12.27%, 2.49%, and 5.15%, respectively.

The market value of the Fund's assets is directly impacted by the performance of the various financial markets in which the assets are invested. The most important factors affecting investment performance are the asset allocation decisions made by the SBOE and SLB. The current SBOE long term asset allocation policy allows for diversification of the PSF(SBOE) portfolio into alternative asset classes whose returns are not as positively correlated as traditional asset classes. The implementation of the long term asset allocation will occur over several fiscal years and is expected to provide incremental total return at reduced risk. As of August 31, 2020, the PSF(SBOE) portion of the Fund had diversified into emerging market and large cap international equities, absolute return funds, real estate, private equity, risk parity, real return Treasury Inflation-Protected Securities, U.S. Treasury Securities, real return commodities, and emerging market debt.

As of August 31, 2020, the SBOE has approved and the Fund made capital commitments to externally managed real estate investment funds in a total amount of \$5.7 billion and capital commitments to private equity limited partnerships for a total of \$7.5 billion. Unfunded commitments at August 31, 2020, totaled \$2.0 billion in real estate investments and \$2.4 billion in private equity investments.

The PSF(SLB) portfolio is generally characterized by three broad categories: (1) discretionary real assets investments, (2) sovereign and other lands, and (3) mineral interests. Discretionary real assets investments consist of externally managed real estate, infrastructure, and energy/minerals investment funds; internally managed direct real estate investments, and cash. Sovereign and other lands consist primarily of the lands set aside to the PSF when it was created. Mineral interests consist of all of the minerals that are associated with PSF lands. The investment focus of PSF(SLB) discretionary real assets investments has shifted from internally managed direct real estate investments to externally managed real assets investment funds. The PSF(SLB) makes investments in certain limited partnerships that legally commit it to possible future capital contributions. At August 31, 2020, the remaining commitments totaled approximately \$2.73 billion.

The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic large cap, domestic small/mid cap, international large cap, and emerging market equity securities experienced returns, net of fees, of 22.37%, 3.44%, 8.80%, and 15.84%, respectively, during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. The PSF(SBOE)'s investment in domestic fixed income securities produced a return of 5.50% during the fiscal year and absolute return investments yielded a return of 4.43%. The PSF(SBOE) real estate and private equity investments returned 2.93% and 4.63%, respectively. Risk parity assets produced a return of 2.41%, while real return assets yielded 3.33%. Emerging market debt produced a return of 1.67%. Combined, all PSF(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 7.50% for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020, under-performing the benchmark index of 8.54% by approximately 104 basis points. The Liquid(SBOE) investment in Short Term Fixed Income yielded 2.78% and Cash Reserves yielded 1.62%. Combined, Liquid(SBOE) asset classes produced an investment return, net of fees, of 2.35%, out-performing the benchmark index of 2.04% by approximately 31 basis points. All PSF(SLB) externally managed investments (including cash) returned -12.27% net of fees for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020.

For fiscal year 2020, total revenues, inclusive of unrealized gains and losses and net of security lending rebates and fees, totaled \$2.0 billion, a decrease of \$1.7 billion from fiscal year 2019 earnings of \$3.7 billion. This decrease reflects the performance of the securities markets in which the Fund was invested in fiscal year 2020. In fiscal year 2020, revenues earned

by the Fund included lease payments, bonuses and royalty income received from oil, gas and mineral leases; lease payments from commercial real estate; surface lease and easement revenues; revenues from the resale of natural and liquid gas supplies; dividends, interest, and securities lending revenues; the net change in the fair value of the investment portfolio; and, other miscellaneous fees and income.

Expenditures are paid from the Fund before distributions are made under the total return formula. Such expenditures include the costs incurred by the SLB to manage the land endowment, as well as operational costs of the Fund, including external management fees paid from appropriated funds. Total operating expenditures, net of security lending rebates and fees, decreased 5.6% for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. This decrease is primarily attributable to a decrease in PSF(SLB) quantities of purchased gas for resale in the State Energy Management Program, which is administered by the SLB as part of the Fund.

The Fund supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. For fiscal years 2019 and 2020, the distribution from the SBOE to the ASF totaled \$1.2 billion and \$1.1 billion, respectively. Distributions from the SLB to the ASF for fiscal years 2019 and 2020 totaled \$300 and \$600 million, respectively.

At the end of the 2020 fiscal year, PSF assets guaranteed \$90.3 billion in bonds issued by 872 local school districts and charter districts, the latter of which entered into the Program during the 2014 fiscal year. Since its inception in 1983, the Fund has guaranteed 7,789 school district and charter district bond issues totaling \$202.1 billion in principal amount. During the 2020 fiscal year, the number of outstanding issues guaranteed under the Guarantee Program totaled 3,360. The dollar amount of guaranteed school and charter bond issues outstanding increased by \$5.9 billion or 7.0%. The State Capacity Limit increased by \$4.7 billion, or 3.8%, during fiscal year 2020 due to continued growth in the cost basis of the Fund used to calculate that Program capacity limit. The effective capacity of the Program did not increase during fiscal year 2020 as the IRS Limit was reached in a prior fiscal year, and it is the lower of the two State and federal capacity limits for the Program.

2011 and 2019 Constitutional Amendment

On November 8, 2011, a referendum was held in the State as a result of legislation enacted that year that proposed amendments to various sections of the Texas Constitution pertaining to the PSF. At that referendum, voters of State approved non-substantive changes to the Texas Constitution to clarify references to the Fund, and, in addition, approved amendments that effected an increase to the base amount used in calculating the Distribution Rate from the Fund to the ASF, and authorized the SLB to make direct transfers to the ASF, as described below.

The amendments approved at the referendum included an increase to the base used to calculate the Distribution Rate by adding to the calculation base certain discretionary real assets and cash in the Fund that is managed by entities other than the SBOE (at present, by the SLB). The value of those assets were already included in the value of the Fund for purposes of the Guarantee Program, but prior to the amendment had not been included in the calculation base for purposes of making transfers from the Fund to the ASF. While the amendment provided for an increase in the base for the calculation of approximately \$2 billion, no new resources were provided for deposit to the Fund. As described under "The Total Return Constitutional Amendment" the SBOE is prevented from approving a Distribution Rate or making a pay out from the Fund if the amount distributed would exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property in the Fund, but including discretionary real asset investments on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium or if such pay out would exceed the Ten Year Total Return.

If there are no reductions in the percentage established biennially by the SBOE to be the Distribution Rate, the impact of the increase in the base against which the Distribution Rate is applied will be an increase in the distributions from the PSF to the ASF. As a result, going forward, it may be necessary for the SBOE to reduce the Distribution Rate in order to preserve the corpus of the Fund in accordance with its management objective of preserving intergenerational equity.

The Distribution Rates for the Fund were set at 3.5%, 2.5%, 4.2%, 3.3%, 3.5% and 3.7% for each of two year periods 2008-2009, 2010-2011, 2012-2013, 2014-2015, 2016-2017 and 2018-2019, respectively. In November 2018, the SBOE approved a 2.974% Distribution Rate equating to \$2.2 billion for State fiscal biennium 2020-2021, with the transfers to be made in equal monthly increments of \$92.2 million. In making the 2020-2021 biennium distribution decision, the SBOE took into account a commitment of the SLB to transfer \$10 million to the PSF in fiscal year 2020 and \$45 million in fiscal year 2021. In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the Real Estate Special Fund Account of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas. In November 2020, the SBOE approved a projected \$3.4 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2022-2023. The biennial distribution determined by the SBOE in November 2020 represents a 4.18% Distribution Rate for the 2022-2023 biennium. As in prior biennia, the direct PSF distributions to the ASF will be made in equal monthly increments. In making its determination of the 2022-2023 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the GLO of \$875 million for the biennium.

Changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period have been based on a number of financial and political reasons, as well as commitments made by the SLB in some years to transfer certain sums to the ASF. The new calculation base described above has been used to determine all payments to the ASF from the Fund beginning with the 2012-13 biennium. The broader base for the Distribution Rate calculation could increase transfers from the PSF to the ASF, although the effect of the broader calculation base has been somewhat offset since the 2014-2015 biennium by the establishment by the SBOE of somewhat lower Distribution Rates than for the 2012-2013 biennium. In addition, the changes made by the amendment that increased the calculation base that could affect the corpus of the Fund include the decisions that are made by the SLB or others that are, or may in the future be, authorized to make transfers of funds from the PSF to the ASF.

The constitutional amendments approved on November 8, 2011 also provided authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the School Land Board, Chapter 32, Natural Resources Code) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. Prior to November 2019, the amount authorized to be transferred to the ASF from the GLO or SLB was limited to \$300 million per year. On November 5, 2019, a constitutional amendment was approved by State voters that increased the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO or SLB, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers. Additionally, in making its determination of the amount to distribute to the ASF, the SBOE takes into account information available to it regarding the planned annual distribution to be made to the ASF by the GLO.

Other Events and Disclosures

The State Investment Ethics Code governs the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. In accordance with the provisions of the State Investment Ethics Code, the SBOE periodically modifies its code of ethics, which occurred most recently in April 2018. The SBOE code of ethics includes prohibitions on sharing confidential information, avoiding conflict of interests and requiring disclosure filings with respect to contributions made or received in connection with the operation or management of the Fund. The code of ethics applies to members of the SBOE as well as to persons who are responsible by contract or by virtue of being a TEA PSF staff member for managing, investing, executing brokerage transactions, providing consultant services, or acting as a custodian of the PSF, and persons who provide investment and management advice to a member of the SBOE, with or without compensation under certain circumstances. The code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.5 et seq., and is available on the TEA web site at <http://ritter.tea.state.tx.us/rules/tac/chapter033/ch033a.html#33.5>.

In addition, the GLO has established processes and controls over its administration of real estate transactions and is subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and its own internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for assets it manages for the Fund.

In the 2011 legislative session, the Legislature approved an increase of 31 positions in the full-time equivalent employees for the administration of the Fund, which was funded as part of an \$18 million appropriation for each year of the 2012-13 biennium, in addition to the operational appropriation of \$11 million for each year of the biennium. The TEA has begun increasing the PSF administrative staff in accordance with the 2011 legislative appropriation, and the TEA received an appropriation of \$30.2 million for the administration of the PSF for fiscal years 2016 and 2017, respectively, and \$30.4 million for each of the fiscal years 2018 and 2019.

As of August 31, 2020, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.

PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking

The SBOE has adopted an investment policy rule (the "TEA Rule") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The TEA Rule is codified in Section I of the TEA Investment Procedure Manual, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is posted to the TEA web site at http://tea.texas.gov/Finance_and_Grants/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund/Texas_Permanent_School_Fund_Disclosure_State_ment_-_Bond_Guarantee_Program/. The most recent amendment to the TEA Rule was adopted by the SBOE on February 1, 2019, and is summarized below. Through the adoption of the TEA Rule and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the SBOE has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Rule obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Rule pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA agreement, the TEA will be obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org, and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

Annual Reports

The TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this Official Statement under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The TEA will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund were prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is reported by the State of Texas as a permanent fund and accounted for on a current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized based on the criteria of availability and measurability. Assets are defined as available if they are in the form of cash or can be converted into cash within 60 days to be usable for payment of current liabilities. Amounts are defined as measurable if they can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized when the related fund liability is incurred.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

Event Notices

The TEA will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or

their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

Availability of Information

The TEA has agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The TEA has agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds in any future date. The TEA disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement of the TEA is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial and operating data concerning such entity and notices of material events relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in the Official Statement.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the last five years, the TEA has not failed to substantially comply with its previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

SEC Exemptive Relief

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the "Court") has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the "Finance System"). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") from time to time (i) met the requirements

of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect”. While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation, or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation, on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation. See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM”.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made numerous changes to the current public school finance system, the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, and the calculation of defined tax rates, including particularly those contained in House Bill 3 (“HB 3”) and Senate Bill 2 (“SB 2”). In some instances, the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2 will require further interpretation in connection with their implementation in order to resolve ambiguities contained in the bills. The District is still in the process of (a) analyzing the provisions of HB 3 and SB 2, and (b) monitoring the on-going guidance provided by TEA. The information contained herein under the captions “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” and “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” is subject to change, and only reflects the District’s understanding of HB 3 and SB 2 based on information available to the District as of the date of this Official Statement. Prospective investors are encouraged to review HB 3, SB 2, and the Property Tax Code for definitive requirements for the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes, the calculation of the defined tax rates, and the administration of the current public school finance system.

Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts may not increase their M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus to pay debt service on bonds. Prior to 2006, school districts were authorized to levy their M&O tax at a voter-approved rate, generally up to \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value. Since 2006, the State Legislature has enacted various legislation that has compressed the voter-approved M&O tax rate, as described below. Current law also requires school districts to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein). Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is also subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district’s M&O tax rate.

Prior to the 2019 Legislative Session, a school district’s maximum M&O tax rate for a given tax year was determined by multiplying that school district’s 2005 M&O tax rate levy by an amount equal a compression percentage set by legislative appropriation or, in the absence of legislative appropriation, by the Commissioner of Education (the “Commissioner”). This compression percentage was historically set at 66.67%, effectively setting the maximum compressed M&O tax rate for most school districts at \$1.00 per \$100 of taxable value, since most school districts in the State had a voted maximum M&O tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of taxable value (though certain school districts located in Harris County had special M&O tax rate authorizations allowing a higher M&O tax rate). School districts were permitted, however, to generate additional local funds by raising their M&O tax rate up to \$0.04 above the compressed tax rate or, with voter-approval at a valid election in the school district, up to \$0.17 above the compressed tax rate (for most school districts, this equated to an M&O tax rate between \$1.04 and \$1.17 per \$100 of taxable value). School districts received additional State funds in proportion to such taxing effort.

On January 12, 2021, the 87th Texas Legislature convened in general session which adjourned on May 31, 2021. The Texas Legislature called a special session, scheduled to begin on July 8, 2021. During this time, the Texas Legislature may enact laws

that materially change current law as it relates to funding public schools, including the District. The District makes no representation regarding any actions the Texas Legislature has taken or may take, but intends to analyze recent and proposed legislature for any developments applicable to the District.

Local Funding for School Districts

During the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature made several significant changes to the funding methodology for school districts (the "2019 Legislation"). The 2019 Legislation orders a school district's M&O tax rate into two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The 2019 Legislation amended formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

State Compression Percentage

The "State Compression Percentage" is set at 93% per \$100 of taxable value. Beginning in the State fiscal year ending in 2021, the State Compression Percentage is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the State Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (3) the prior year State Compression Percentage. For any year, the maximum State Compression Percentage is 93%.

Maximum Compressed Tax Rate

Pursuant to the 2019 Legislation, beginning with the State fiscal year ending in 2021 (the 2020-2021 school year) the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (the "MCR") is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of three alternative calculations: (1) the school district's prior year MCR; (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5%; or (3) the product of the State Compression Percentage for the current year multiplied by \$1.00. However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district's MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district's MCR for the current year, then the school district's MCR is instead equal to the school district's prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district's MCR and any other school district's MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase.

Tier One Tax Rate

A school district's Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district's M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district's MCR.

Enrichment Tax Rate

The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) "Golden Pennies" which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) "Copper Pennies" which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district's Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to \$0.93 for the 2019-2020 school year, or equal to the school district's MCR for the 2020-2021 and subsequent years. Additionally, a school district's levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts – Tier Two").

State Funding for School Districts

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district's Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide "Tier One" funding or "Tier Two" funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district's entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district's respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district's Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be "enriched" with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district's Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district's own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – I&S Tax Rate Limitations"), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment ("EDA") to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment ("IFA") to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment ("NIFA") to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,323,444,300 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State's share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district's local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district's local I&S taxes levied for debt

service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

Tier One

Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the "Basic Allotment") for each student in "Average Daily Attendance" (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as "ADA"). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district's Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics and demographics of students in ADA, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

For the State fiscal year ending in 2021 and subsequent State fiscal years, the Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), and (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding.

Tier Two

Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$98.56 per student in WADA for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year. Accordingly, the increase in the guaranteed yield from \$31.95 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2018-2019 school year to \$49.28 per Copper Penny per student in WADA for the 2019-2020 school year requires school districts to compress their levy of Copper Pennies by a factor of 0.64834. As such, school districts that levied an Enrichment Tax Rate of \$0.17 in school year 2018-2019 were required to reduce their Enrichment Tax Rate to approximately \$0.138 per \$100 taxable value for the 2019-2020 school year.

Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment

The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the State Legislature for the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. In the 2019 Legislative Session, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

Tax Rate and Funding Equity

The Commissioner may adjust a school district's funding entitlement if the funding formulas used to determine the school district's entitlement result in an unanticipated loss or gain for a school district. Any such adjustment requires preliminary approval from the Legislative Budget Board and the office of the Governor, and such adjustments may only be made through the 2020-2021 school year.

Additionally, the Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district's ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district's attendance.

Furthermore, "property-wealthy" school districts that received additional State funds under the public school finance system prior to the enactment of the 2019 Legislation are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis through the 2023-2024 school year in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. This grant is phased out through the 2023-2024 school year as follows: (1) 20% reduction for the 2020-2021 school year, (2) 40% reduction for the 2021-2022 school year, (3) 60% reduction for the 2022-2023 school year, and (4) 80% reduction for the 2023-2024 school year.

Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement

A school district that has sufficient property wealth to generate local revenues in excess of the school district's Tier One total state & local entitlement Tax Rate and whose Copper Pennies generate local funds in excess of the Tier II guarantee as previously discussed (a "Chapter 49 school district"), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended ("Chapter 49"). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district's Golden Pennies in excess of the school district's respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as "recapture", which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district's funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption "Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement". Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally-prescribed Available School Fund, but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program, although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Whereas prior to the 2019 Legislation, the recapture process had been based on the proportion of a school district's assessed property value per student in ADA, recapture is now measured by the "local revenue level" (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement. The changes to the wealth transfer provisions are expected to reduce the cumulative amount of recapture payments paid by school districts by approximately \$3.6 billion during the 2020-2021 State fiscal biennium.

Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement

Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district's respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

For the 2020-2021 school year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" Chapter 49 school district by TEA. Accordingly, the District has entered into a wealth equalization agreement with the Commissioner for the purchase of attendance credits for the 2020-21 school year, for the purpose of implementing permitted wealth equalization options.

A district's "excess local revenues" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the equalized wealth value, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it will be required to exercise one or more of the permitted wealth equalization options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of an annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts” herein.

AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES

The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Reference is made to Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the “Property Tax Code”), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.

Valuation of Taxable Property

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the “Appraisal Review Board”) responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within the District is the responsibility of the Henderson Central Appraisal District (the “Appraisal District”). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner’s principal residence (“homestead” or “homesteads”) to be based solely on the property’s value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see “AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – District and Taxpayer Remedies”).

State Mandated Homestead Exemptions

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$25,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty. See “Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation” for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to state-mandated homestead exemptions.

Local Option Homestead Exemptions

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The governing body of a school district may not repeal or reduce the amount of the local option homestead exemption described in (1), above. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit. See “Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation” for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to local option homestead exemptions.

State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled. See “Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation” for the reduction in taxable valuation attributable to the freeze on taxes for the elderly and disabled.

Personal Property

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within

175 days ("Goods-in-Transit"), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer's motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property. See "Appendix A – Financial Information of the District – Assessed Valuation" for the reduction in taxable valuation, if any, attributable to Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions.

Other Exempt Property

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the governor declares the area to be a disaster area. For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code. Section 11.35 of the Tax Code was enacted during the 2019 legislative session, and there is no judicial precedent for how the statute will be applied. Texas Attorney General Opinion KP-0299, issued on April 13, 2020, concluded a court would likely find the Texas Legislature intended to limit the temporary tax exemption to apply to property physically harmed as a result of a declared disaster.

Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones ("TIRZ") within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a "base value" for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the "tax increment". During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district's Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district's Tier Two entitlement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts").

Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended), allows school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district may only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district's property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district's taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – State Funding for School Districts"). The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which now is scheduled to expire by its terms, effective December 31, 2022.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District" herein.

District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Beginning in the 2020 tax year, owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year "minimum eligibility amount", as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. The minimum eligibility amount is set at \$50 million for the 2020 tax year, and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

Levy and Collection of Taxes

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances. The Property Tax Code permits taxpayers owning homes or certain businesses located in a disaster area and damaged as a direct result of the declared disaster to pay taxes imposed in the year following the disaster in four equal installments without penalty or interest, commencing on February 1 and ending on August 1. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES – Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster" for further information related to a discussion of the applicability of this section of the Property Tax Code.

District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

TAX RATE LIMITATIONS

M&O Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is authorized to levy maintenance and operation ("M&O") taxes subject to approval of a proposition submitted to district voters. The maximum M&O tax rate that may be levied by a district cannot exceed the voted maximum rate or the maximum rate described in the succeeding paragraphs. The maximum voted M&O tax rate for the District is \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation as approved by the voters at an election held on April 10, 1956 pursuant to Article 2784e-1, Texas Revised Civil Statutes Annotated, as amended.

HB3 established the following maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by independent school districts, such as the District, for the 2019 and subsequent tax years:

For the 2020 and subsequent tax years, the maximum maintenance tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by an independent school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. The District's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the District and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, highest possible MCR for an independent school district is \$0.93.

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate. See "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein.

I&S Tax Rate Limitations

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the

proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. The Bonds are issued as "new money bonds" and are subject to the \$0.50 threshold tax rate test. The District has not utilized projected property values or State assistance to satisfy the \$0.50 test.

Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71st) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60th) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. For the 2020 tax year, and subsequent years, a school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein, for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2), and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

THE PROPERTY TAX CODE AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT

The Appraisal District has the responsibility for appraising property in the District as well as other taxing units in Henderson County. The Appraisal District is governed by a board of directors appointed by members of the governing bodies of various political subdivisions within Henderson County.

Property within the District is assessed as of January 1 of each year, taxes become due October 1 of the same year and become delinquent on February 1 of the following year.

The District does not tax personal property not used in the production of income, such as personal automobiles.

The District collects an additional 15% penalty to defray attorney costs in the collection of delinquent taxes over and above the penalty automatically assessed under the Tax Code.

The District's taxes are collected by the Henderson County Appraisal District.

The District does not allow split payments and does not give discounts for early payment of taxes.

The District does not participate in a tax increment financing zone. The District has not granted any tax abatements.

The District does not grant a portion of the additional local option exemption of up to 20% of the market value of residence homesteads.

The District has not granted the freeport exemption. The District has taken action to tax goods-in-transit.

EMPLOYEES' RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS

The District's employees participate in a retirement plan with the State of Texas; the Plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas ("TRS"). State contributions are made to cover costs of the TRS retirement plan up to certain statutory limits. The District is obligated for a portion of TRS costs relating to employee salaries that exceed the statutory limit. In addition to its participation in the TRS, the District contributes to the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (the "TRS-Care"), a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit post-employment health care plan. The TRS-Care provides health care coverage for certain persons (and their dependents) who retired under the TRS. Contribution requirements are not actuarially determined but are legally established each biennium by the Texas Legislature. Upon an employee's retirement, the District is no longer obligated to make contributions to the TRS-Care on behalf of such retired employee. (For more detailed information concerning the District's funding policy and contributions in connection with the TRS-Care, see "Note D.7" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020, set forth in Appendix D hereto) As a result of its participation in TRS and TRS-Care and having no other postemployment retirement benefit plans, the District has no obligations for other post-employment benefits within the meaning of Governmental Accounting Standards Board Statement No. 45. (See "Note G" in the audited financial statements of the District for the year ended August 31, 2020, set forth in Appendix D hereto).

Formal collective bargaining agreements relating directly to wages and other conditions of employment are prohibited by State law, as are strikes by teachers. There are various local, state and national organized employee groups who engage in efforts to better terms and conditions of employment of school employees. Some districts have adopted a policy to consult with employer groups with respect to certain terms and conditions of employment. Some examples of these groups are the Texas State Teachers Association, the Texas Classroom Teachers Association, the Association of Texas Professional Educators and the National Education Association.

RATINGS

The Bonds are rated "Aaa" by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's") based upon the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. (See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" herein). The District's underlying, unenhanced rating, including the Bonds, is "A1" by Moody's. A securities rating is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities and may be subject to revision or withdrawal at any time.

An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from the company furnishing the ratings. The ratings reflect only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of any rating. There is no assurance that any rating will continue for any given period of time one or both of such ratings will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by the rating company, if in the judgment of such company the circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of one or more ratings, may have an adverse effect on the market price or marketability of the Bonds.

LEGAL MATTERS

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the approval of the Attorney General of Texas, who will deliver its opinion, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property in the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approving legal opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel to the District ("Bond Counsel"), to like effect and to the effect that the interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under section 103(a) of the Internal Revenue Code, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. The form of Bond Counsel's opinion is attached hereto as Appendix C.

Bond Counsel represents the Financial Advisor and purchasers of school district bonds from time to time in matters unrelated to the issuance of the Bonds, but Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District in the issuance of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under the federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures contained in this Official Statement. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained herein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information describing the Bonds in the Official Statement to verify that such description conforms to the provisions of the Order. The District intends to pay the legal fee of Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds from the proceeds of the Bonds.

The various legal opinions to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds express the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinions as to the legal issues explicitly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise out of the transaction.

TAX MATTERS

Opinion

On the date of initial delivery of the Bonds, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Dallas, Texas, Bond Counsel to the District, will render its opinion that, in accordance with statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof ("Existing Law"), (1) interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes will be excludable from the "gross income" of the holders thereof and (2) the Bonds will not be treated as "specified private activity bonds" the interest on which would be included as an alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code") Except as stated above, Bond Counsel will express no opinion as to any other federal, state or local tax consequences of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. See Appendix C – Form of Legal Opinion of Bond Counsel.

In rendering its opinion, Bond Counsel will rely upon (a) certain information and representations of the District, including information and representations contained in the District's federal tax certificate, (b) covenants of the District contained in the Bond documents relating to certain matters, including arbitrage and the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the property financed therewith, and (c) the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and

investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund. Failure by the District to observe the aforementioned representations or covenants could cause the interest on the Bonds to become taxable retroactively to the date of issuance.

The Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder contain a number of requirements that must be satisfied subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds in order for interest on the Bonds to be, and to remain, excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Failure to comply with such requirements may cause interest on the Bonds to be included in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds. The opinion of Bond Counsel is conditioned on compliance by the District with such requirements, and Bond Counsel has not been retained to monitor compliance with these requirements subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds.

Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the reliance on the aforementioned information, representations and covenants. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result. Existing Law is subject to change by the Congress and to subsequent judicial and administrative interpretation by the courts and the Department of the Treasury. There can be no assurance that Existing Law or the interpretation thereof will not be changed in a manner which would adversely affect the tax treatment of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds.

A ruling was not sought from the Internal Revenue Service by the District with respect to the Bonds or the facilities financed with the proceeds of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion represents its legal judgment based upon its review of Existing Law and the representations of the Issuer that it deems relevant to render such opinion and is not a guarantee of a result. No assurances can be given as to whether the Internal Revenue Service will commence an audit of the Bonds, or as to whether the Internal Revenue Service would agree with the opinion of Bond Counsel. If an Internal Revenue Service audit is commenced, under current procedures the Internal Revenue Service is likely to treat the District as the taxpayer and the Bondholders may have no right to participate in such procedure. No additional interest will be paid upon any determination of taxability.

Federal Income Tax Accounting Treatment of Original Issue Discount

The initial public offering price to be paid for one or more maturities of the Bonds may be less than the maturity amount thereof or one or more periods for the payment of interest on the Bonds may not be equal to the accrual period or be in excess of one year (the "Original Issue Discount Bonds"). In such event, the difference between (i) the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Original Issue Discount Bond, and (ii) the initial offering price to the public of such Original Issue Discount Bond would constitute original issue discount. The "stated redemption price at maturity" means the sum of all payments to be made on the Bonds less the amount of all periodic interest payments. Periodic interest payments are payments which are made during equal accrual periods (or during any unequal period if it is the initial or final period) and which are made during accrual periods which do not exceed one year.

Under Existing Law, any owner who has purchased such Original Issue Discount Bond in the initial public offering is entitled to exclude from gross income (as defined in section 61 of the Code) an amount of income with respect to such Original Issue Discount Bond equal to that portion of the amount of such original issue discount allocable to the accrual period. For a discussion of certain collateral federal tax consequences, see the discussion set forth below.

In the event of the redemption, sale or other taxable disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bond prior to stated maturity, however, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Original Issue Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Original Issue Discount Bond was held by such initial owner) is includable in gross income.

Under Existing Law, the original issue discount on each Original Issue Discount Bond is accrued daily to the stated maturity thereof (in amounts calculated as described below for each six-month period ending on the date before the semiannual anniversary dates of the date of the Bonds and ratably within each such six-month period) and the accrued amount is added to an initial owner's basis for such Original Issue Discount Bond for purposes of determining the amount of gain or loss recognized by such owner upon the redemption, sale or other disposition thereof. The amount to be added to basis for each accrual period is equal to (a) the sum of the issue price and the amount of original issue discount accrued in prior periods multiplied by the yield to stated maturity (determined on the basis of compounding at the close of each accrual period and properly adjusted for the length of the accrual period) less (b) the amounts payable as current interest during such accrual period on such Original Issue Discount Bond.

The federal income tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of Original Issue Discount Bonds which are not purchased in the initial offering at the initial offering price may be determined according to rules which differ from those described above. All owners of Original Issue Discount Bonds should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal, state and local income tax purposes of the treatment of interest accrued upon redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds and with respect to the federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of the purchase, ownership, redemption, sale or other disposition of such Original Issue Discount Bonds.

Collateral Federal Income Tax Consequences

The following discussion is a summary of certain collateral federal income tax consequences resulting from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds. This discussion is based on Existing Law, all of which is subject to change or modification, retroactively.

The following discussion is applicable to investors, other than those who are subject to special provisions of the Code, such as financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals allowed an earned income credit, certain S corporations with Subchapter C earnings and profits, foreign corporations subject to the branch profits tax, taxpayers qualifying for the health insurance premium assistance credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase tax-exempt obligations.

THE DISCUSSION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE EXHAUSTIVE. INVESTORS, INCLUDING THOSE WHO ARE SUBJECT TO SPECIAL PROVISIONS OF THE CODE, SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS AS TO THE TAX TREATMENT WHICH MAY BE ANTICIPATED TO RESULT FROM THE PURCHASE, OWNERSHIP AND DISPOSITION OF TAX-EXEMPT OBLIGATIONS BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

Under section 6012 of the Code, holders of tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds, may be required to disclose interest received or accrued during each taxable year on their returns of federal income taxation.

Section 1276 of the Code provides for ordinary income tax treatment of gain recognized upon the disposition of a tax-exempt obligation, such as the Bonds, if such obligation was acquired at a "market discount" and if the fixed maturity of such obligation is equal to, or exceeds, one year from the date of issue. Such treatment applies to "market discount bonds" to the extent such gain does not exceed the accrued market discount of such bonds; although for this purpose, a de minimis amount of market

discount is ignored. A "market discount bond" is one which is acquired by the holder at a purchase price which is less than the stated redemption price at maturity or, in the case of a bond issued at an original issue discount, the "revised issue price" (i.e., the issue price plus accrued original issue discount). The "accrued market discount" is the amount which bears the same ratio to the market discount as the number of days during which the holder holds the obligation bears to the number of days between the acquisition date and the final maturity date.

Future and Proposed Legislation

Tax legislation, administrative actions taken by tax authorities, or court decisions, whether at the Federal or state level, may adversely affect the tax-exempt status of interest on the Bonds under Federal or state law and could affect the market price or marketability of the Bonds. Any such proposal could limit the value of certain deductions and exclusions, including the exclusion for tax-exempt interest. The likelihood of any such proposal being enacted cannot be predicted. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult their own tax advisors regarding the foregoing matters.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Subject to certain exceptions, information reports describing interest income, including original issue discount, with respect to the Bonds will be sent to each registered holder and to the IRS. Payments of interest and principal may be subject to backup withholding under section 3406 of the Code if a recipient of the payments fails to furnish to the payor such owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), furnishes an incorrect TIN, or otherwise fails to establish an exemption from the backup withholding tax. Any amounts so withheld would be allowed as a credit against the recipient's federal income tax. Special rules apply to partnerships, estates and trusts, and in certain circumstances, and in respect of Non-U.S. Holders, certifications as to foreign status and other matters may be required to be provided by partners and beneficiaries thereof.

State, Local and Foreign Taxes

Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not United States persons.

INVESTMENT POLICIES

Investments

The District invests its funds in investments authorized by Texas law in accordance with investment policies approved by the Board of the District. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

Legal Investments

Under State law, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities, including the Federal Home Loan Banks, (2) direct obligations of the State or its agencies and instrumentalities, (3) collateralized mortgage obligations directly issued by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States, the underlying security for which is guaranteed by an agency or instrumentality of the United States, (4) other obligations, the principal of and interest on which are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by, or backed by the full faith and credit of the State or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities, including obligations that are fully guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or by the explicit full faith and credit of the United States, (5) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than A or its equivalent, (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel, (7) interest-bearing banking deposits that are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, or its successor, or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund or its successor, (8) interest-bearing banking deposits other than those described by clause (7) if (A) the funds invested in the banking deposits are invested through: (i) a broker with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects from a list the governing body or designated investment committee of the entity adopts as required by Section 2256.025, Texas Government Code; or (ii) a depository institution with a main office or branch office in this state that the investing entity selects; (B) the broker or depository institution selected as described by (A) above arranges for the deposit of the funds in the banking deposits in one or more federally insured depository institutions, regardless of where located, for the investing entity's account; (C) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of the banking deposits is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; and (D) the investing entity appoints as the entity's custodian of the banking deposits issued for the entity's account: (i) the depository institution selected as described by (A) above; (ii) an entity described by Section 2257.041(d), Texas Government Code; or (iii) a clearing broker dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating under Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3, (9) certificates of deposit and share certificates (i) that are issued by an institution that has its main office or a branch office in Texas and are guaranteed or insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or the National Credit Union Share Insurance Fund, or are secured as to principal by obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) or in any other manner and amount provided by law for District deposits; or (ii) where: (a) the funds are invested by the District through (I) a broker that has its main office or a branch office in the State and is selected from a list adopted by the District as required by law or (II) a depository institution that has a main office or branch office in the State and that is selected by the District; (b) the broker or depository institution selected by the District arranges for the deposit of funds in one or more federally insured depository institutions, wherever located, for the account of the District; (c) the full amount of the principal and accrued interest of each of the certificates of deposit is insured by the United States or an instrumentality of the United States; (d) the District appoints the depository institution selected under (a) above, an entity described by Section 2257.041(d) of the Texas Government Code, or a clearing broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission and operating pursuant to Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 15c3-3 as custodian for the investing entity with respect to the certificates of deposit, (10) fully collateralized repurchase agreements that have a defined termination date, are fully secured by obligations described in clause (1) and require the security being purchased by the District to be pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or with a third party selected and approved by the District, and are placed through a primary government securities dealer or a financial institution doing business in the State, (11) certain bankers' acceptances with the remaining term of 270 days or less from the date of issuance, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its parent are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least one nationally recognized credit rating agency, (12) commercial paper with the remaining term of 365 days or less from the date of issuance that is rated at least "A-1" or "P-1" or the equivalent by at least (a) two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or (b) one nationally recognized credit rating agency if the paper is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit issued by a U.S. or state bank, (13) no-load money market mutual funds registered with and regulated by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission provides the investing entity with a prospectus and other information required by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or the Investment Company Act of 1940 and complies with federal Securities and Exchange Commission Rule 2a-7, and (14) no-load mutual funds registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years, and have a duration of one year or more and are invested exclusively in obligations described in this

paragraph or have a duration of less than one year and the investment portfolio is limited to investment grade securities, excluding asset-backed securities. In addition, bond proceeds may be invested in guaranteed investment contracts that have a defined termination date and are secured by obligations, including letters of credit, of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities in an amount at least equal to the amount of the bond proceeds invested under such contract, other than the prohibited obligations described in the succeeding paragraph.

Entities such as the District may enter into securities lending programs if (i) the securities loaned under the program are 100% collateralized, including accrued income, a loan made under the program allows for termination at any time, and a loan made under the program is either secured by (a) obligations that are described by clauses (1) through (8) above, (b) irrevocable letters of credit issued by a bank that is organized and existing under the laws of the United States or any other state and is continuously rated by at least one nationally recognized investment rating firm at not less than A or its equivalent or (c) cash invested in obligations described in clauses (1) through (8) and (12) through (14) above, or an authorized investment pool; (ii) securities held as collateral under a loan are pledged to the District, held in the District's name and deposited at the time the investment is made with the District or a third party designated by the District; (iii) a loan made under the program is placed through either a primary government securities dealer, as defined by 5 C.F.R. Section 6801.102(f), as that regulation existed on September 1, 2003, or a financial institution doing business in the State; and (iv) the agreement to lend securities has a term of one year or less.

The District may invest in such obligations directly or through government investment pools that invest solely in such obligations provided that the pools are rated no lower than "AAA" or "AAAm" or an equivalent by at least one nationally recognized rating service.

The District is specifically prohibited from investing in: (1) obligations whose payment represents the coupon payments on the outstanding principal balance of the underlying mortgage-backed security collateral and pays no principal; (2) obligations whose payment represents the principal stream of cash flow from the underlying mortgage-backed security and bears no interest; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a stated final maturity of greater than 10 years; and (4) collateralized mortgage obligations the interest rate of which is determined by an index that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index.

Under State law, the District may contract with an investment management firm registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C. Section 80b-1 et seq.) or with the State Securities Board to provide for the investment and management of its public funds or other funds under its control for a term of up to two years, but the District retains ultimate responsibility as fiduciary of its assets. In order to renew or extend such a contract, the District must do so by order, ordinance or resolution. The District has not contracted with, and has no present intention of contracting with, any such investment management firm or the State Securities Board to provide such services.

Investment Policies

Under State law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity; that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management; and that includes a list of authorized investments for District funds, maximum allowable stated maturity of any individual investment owned by the District and the maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed for pooled fund groups. All District funds must be invested consistent with a formally adopted "Investment Strategy Statement" that specifically addresses each fund's investment. Each Investment Strategy Statement will describe its objectives concerning: (1) suitability of investment type, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability of each investment, (5) diversification of the portfolio, and (6) yield.

State law also requires that District investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived". At least quarterly the investment officers of the District shall submit an investment report detailing: (1) the investment position of the District, (2) that all investment officers jointly prepared and signed the report, (3) the beginning market value, any additions and changes to market value and the ending value of each pooled fund group, (4) the book value and market value of each separately listed asset at the beginning and end of the reporting period, (5) the maturity date of each separately invested asset, (6) the account or fund or pooled fund group for which each individual investment was acquired, and (7) the compliance of the investment portfolio as it relates to: (a) adopted investment strategy statements and (b) State law. No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board.

Additional Provisions

Under State law, the District is additionally required to: (1) annually review its adopted policies and strategies, (2) adopt a rule, order, ordinance or resolution stating that it has reviewed its investment policy and investment strategies and records any changes made to either its investment policy or investment strategy in the respective rule, order, ordinance or resolution, (3) require any investment officers with personal business relationships or relatives with firms seeking to sell securities to the entity to disclose the relationship and file a statement with the Texas Ethics Commission and the Board; (4) require the qualified representative of firms offering to engage in an investment transaction with the District to: (a) receive and review the District's investment policy, (b) acknowledge that reasonable controls and procedures have been implemented to preclude investment transactions conducted between the District and the business organization that are not authorized by the District's investment policy (except to the extent that this authorization is dependent on an analysis of the makeup of the District's entire portfolio or requires an interpretation of subjective investment standards), and (c) deliver a written statement in a form acceptable to the District and the business organization attesting to these requirements; (5) perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and adherence to the District's investment policy; (6) provide specific investment training for the Treasurer, Chief Financial Officer and investment officers; (7) restrict reverse repurchase agreements to not more than 90 days and restrict the investment of reverse repurchase agreement funds to no greater than the term of the reverse purchase agreement; (8) restrict the investment in no-load mutual funds in the aggregate to no more than 15% of the District's monthly average fund balance, excluding bond proceeds and reserves and other funds held for debt service; (9) require local government investment pools to conform to the new disclosure, rating, net asset value, yield calculation, and advisory board requirements, and (10) at least annually review, revise, and adopt a list of qualified brokers that are authorized to engage in investment transactions with the District.

Current Investments

As of May 31, 2021, the District had approximately \$12,318,740 (unaudited) invested in Lone Star Pool, \$166,984 (unaudited) invested in TexPool (both of which are government investment pools that generally have the characteristics of a money-market mutual fund), and \$3,092,916 (unaudited) invested in certificates of deposit. The market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) is approximately 100% of the book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities; i.e., securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

REGISTRATION AND QUALIFICATION OF BONDS FOR SALE

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

FINANCIAL ADVISOR

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as Financial Advisor to the District to assist in the issuance of the Bonds. In this capacity, the Financial Advisor has compiled certain data relating to the Bonds that is contained in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has not independently verified any of the data contained herein or conducted a detailed investigation of the affairs of the District to determine the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. Because of their limited participation, the Financial Advisor assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of any of the information contained herein. The fee of the Financial Advisor for services with respect to the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and sale of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of, its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS

Section 1201.041 of the Public Securities Procedures Act (Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code) provides that the Bonds are negotiable instruments governed by Chapter 8, Texas Business and Commerce Code, and are legal and authorized investments for insurance companies, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for the sinking funds of municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State. With respect to investment in the Bonds by municipalities or other political subdivisions or public agencies of the State, the Public Funds Investment Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, requires that the Bonds be assigned a rating of not less than "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency. See "RATING" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital, and savings and loan associations. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies, and its political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Order, the District has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). For a description of the continuing disclosure obligations of the TEA, see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information provided to the MSRB will be available to the public free of charge via the electronic EMMA system at www.emma.msrb.org.

Annual Reports

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in Appendix A (such information being the "Annual Operating Report"). The District will additionally provide financial statements of the District (the "Financial Statements"), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in Appendix D or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in Appendix D and (ii) audited, if the District commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The District will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each fiscal year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each fiscal year, in each case beginning with the fiscal year ending in and after 2021. The District may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such fiscal year end, then the District shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable fiscal year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by SEC Rule 15c2-12.

The District's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the Annual Operating Report must be provided by the last day of February in each year, and the Financial Statements must be provided by August 31 of each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

Notice of Certain Events

The District will also provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds to the MSRB in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or

other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into of a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material; (15) incurrence of a financial obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide annual financial information in accordance with their agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for a bond trustee, debt service reserves, credit enhancement (except for the Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement.

For these purposes, any event described in clause (12) of the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District. For the purposes of the above described event notices (15) and (16), the term "financial obligation" means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with, or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a "financial obligation" shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with Rule 15c2-12.

Availability of Information

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be filed with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB at www.emma.msrb.org.

Limitations and Amendments

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of certain events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that has been provided except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if, (1) the agreement, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the initial primary offering in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or (b) any qualified person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also amend or repeal the provisions of the continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds. If the District amends its agreement, it has agreed to include with the financial information and operating data next provided, in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and operating data so provided.

Compliance with Prior Undertakings

During the past five years, to the best of its knowledge, the District has complied in all material respects with all continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with Rule 15c2-12.

LITIGATION

In the opinion of District officials, the District is not a party to any litigation or other proceeding pending or to their knowledge threatened, in any court, agency or other administrative body (either state or federal) which, if decided adversely to the District, would have a material adverse effect on the financial condition of the District.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District's expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District's actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

WINNING BIDDER

On July 19, 2021 the Bonds were awarded to an investment bank or group of investment banks managed by Piper Sandler & Co. (the "Purchaser"). The initial reoffering yields for the Bonds were supplied to the District by the Purchaser. The initial reoffering yields shown on page ii hereof will produce compensation to the Purchaser of approximately \$88,045.18.

CERTIFICATION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT AND NO LITIGATION

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Purchaser will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements of or pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of said Bonds and the acceptance of the best bid therefor, and on the date of the delivery, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; (d) except as may be otherwise described in the Official Statement, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since August 31, 2020, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement; and (e) no litigation of any nature has been filed or is pending, as of the date hereof, to restrain or enjoin the issuance or delivery of the Bonds or which would affect the provisions made for their payment or security or in any manner question the validity of the Bonds.

CONCLUDING STATEMENT

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District. This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or solicitation of an offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which the District considers to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and the Order contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents, and the Order. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

The Order authorized the issuance of the Bonds and approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the re-offering of the Bonds by the Purchaser and approved by the Board for distribution in accordance with the provisions of the SEC's rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

/s/ Rick Vieregge

President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Pat Jones

Secretary, Board of Trustees

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX A

FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT

(this page intentionally left blank)

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

Financial Information

ASSESSED VALUATION ⁽¹⁾

2020/21 Total Valuation.....		\$ 1,928,155,520
Less Exemptions & Deductions ⁽²⁾ :		
State Homestead Exemption	\$ 65,857,540	
State Over-65 Exemption	14,680,023	
Disabled Homestead Exemption Loss	7,498,063	
Local Option Over-65 Exemption	9,676,426	
Veterans Exemption Loss	1,140,585	
Pollution Control Exemption Loss	352,690	
Productivity Loss	146,940,520	
Homestead Cap Loss	34,146,469	
	<u>\$ 280,292,316</u>	
2020/21 Net Taxable Valuation		\$ 1,647,863,204
2021/22 Preliminary Certified Net Taxable Valuation ⁽³⁾		\$ 1,702,876,629

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division. The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment that is on the ballot in the November 3, 2015 election increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000. See "AD VALOREM TAX PROCEDURES -- Residential Homestead Exemptions" in the Official Statement.

(2) Excludes the values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers which totaled \$79,402,032 in 2020/21.

(3) Source: Preliminary Certified Value from the Henderson County Appraisal District as of April 2021. State law requires that the final certified tax roll be delivered to the District by the Appraisal District not later than July 25 of each year.

VOTED GENERAL OBLIGATION DEBT

Unlimited Tax Bonds Outstanding	\$ 13,385,000
Plus: The Bonds	<u>55,605,000</u>
Total Unlimited Tax Bonds	\$ 68,990,000
Less: Interest & Sinking Fund Balance (As of August 31, 2020) ⁽¹⁾	<u>(2,503,535)</u>
Net General Obligation Debt	\$ 66,486,465

Ratio of Net G.O. Debt to Net Taxable Valuation ⁽²⁾ 3.90%

2021 Population Estimate ⁽³⁾	10,152
Per Capita Net Taxable Valuation	\$167,738
Per Capita Net G.O. Debt	\$6,549

(1) Source: Malakoff ISD Audited Financial Statement.

(2) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement and "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" in this appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020" in Appendix D for more information relative to the District's outstanding obligations.

(3) Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas.

PROPERTY TAX RATES AND COLLECTIONS

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation ⁽¹⁾	Tax Rate	% Collections ⁽⁴⁾	
			Current ⁽⁵⁾	Total ⁽⁵⁾
2006/07	\$ 796,294,520 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1.3777 ⁽⁶⁾	97.11%	100.37%
2007/08	895,894,386 ⁽¹⁾	1.1600 ⁽⁶⁾	96.45%	98.76%
2008/09	961,203,190 ⁽¹⁾	1.1600	96.62%	99.43%
2009/10	1,072,517,370 ⁽¹⁾	1.1500	96.33%	99.36%
2010/11	1,080,095,300 ⁽¹⁾	1.1600	97.07%	99.78%
2011/12	1,096,169,015 ⁽¹⁾	1.1600	97.19%	99.35%
2012/13	1,116,590,985 ⁽¹⁾	1.1600	97.19%	99.68%
2013/14	1,136,643,685 ⁽¹⁾	1.1800	97.48%	100.18%
2014/15	1,168,852,363 ⁽¹⁾	1.1800	97.28%	99.39%
2015/16	1,183,943,126 ^{(1) (3)}	1.1800	96.37%	98.83%
2016/17	1,239,288,923 ^{(1) (3)}	1.2000	98.03%	100.75%
2017/18	1,290,485,915 ^{(1) (3)}	1.2000	98.39%	100.95%
2018/19	1,430,203,913 ^{(1) (3)}	1.2000	97.40%	99.82%
2019/20	1,520,838,643 ^{(1) (3)}	1.1500 ⁽⁷⁾	97.44%	99.28%
2020/21	1,647,863,204 ^{(1) (3)}	1.0996	(In Process of Collection)	
2021/22	1,702,876,629 ^{(2) (3)}			

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) Source: Preliminary Certified Value from the Henderson County Appraisal District as of April 2021.

(3) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 election increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(4) Source: Malakoff ISD Audited Financial Statements.

(5) Excludes penalties and interest.

(6) The declines in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax for the 2006/07 and 2007/08 fiscal years are a function of House Bill 1 adopted by the Texas Legislature in May 2006. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

(7) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operation Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019. See "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in Official Statement.

TAX RATE DISTRIBUTION

	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20 ⁽¹⁾	2020/21
Maintenance & Operations	\$1.0100	\$1.0400	\$1.0400	\$0.9700	\$0.9596
Debt Service	\$0.1900	\$0.1600	\$0.1600	\$0.1800	\$0.1400
Total Tax Rate	\$1.2000	\$1.2000	\$1.2000	\$1.1500	\$1.0996

(1) The decline in the District's Maintenance & Operations Tax from the 2018/19 fiscal year to the 2019/20 fiscal year is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

VALUATION AND FUNDED DEBT HISTORY

Fiscal Year	Net Taxable Valuation	Bond Debt Outstanding	Ratio Debt to A.V. ⁽¹⁾
2006/07	\$ 796,294,520	\$ 14,724,414	1.85%
2007/08	895,894,386	18,425,000	2.06%
2008/09	961,203,190	17,795,000	1.85%
2009/10	1,072,517,370	23,905,000	2.23%
2010/11	1,080,095,300	23,005,000	2.13%
2011/12	1,096,169,015	22,990,000	2.10%
2012/13	1,116,590,985	21,850,000	1.96%
2013/14	1,136,643,685	20,860,000	1.84%
2014/15	1,168,852,363	22,565,000	1.93%
2015/16	1,183,943,126	21,525,000	1.82%
2016/17	1,239,288,923	20,240,000	1.63%
2017/18	1,290,485,915	18,935,000	1.47%
2018/19	1,430,203,913	17,605,000	1.23%
2019/20	1,520,838,643	16,680,000	1.10%
2020/21	1,647,863,204	68,990,000 ⁽³⁾	4.19%
2021/22	1,702,876,629 ⁽²⁾	67,295,000 ⁽³⁾	3.95%

(1) See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement, "DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS" and "OTHER OBLIGATIONS" in this Appendix and see the "Audited Financial Report Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2020" in Appendix D for more information.

(2) Source: Preliminary Certified Value from the Henderson County Appraisal District as of April 2021.

(3) Includes the Bonds.

ESTIMATED OVERLAPPING DEBT STATEMENT

Taxing Body	Amount	Percent Overlapping	Amount Overlapping
Henderson County	\$ -	23.00%	\$ -
Lake View Management and Development	21,390,000	100.00%	21,390,000
City of Tool	5,095,000	85.00%	4,330,750
City of Trinidad	-	1.98%	-
Total Overlapping Debt ⁽¹⁾			\$ 25,720,750
Malakoff Independent School District ⁽²⁾			66,486,465
Total Direct & Overlapping Debt ⁽²⁾			\$ 92,207,215
Ratio of Net Direct & Overlapping Debt to Net Taxable Valuation		5.41%	
Per Capita Direct & Overlapping Debt		\$9,083	

(1) Equals gross debt less self-supporting debt.

(2) Includes the Bonds.

Source: Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. The District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information (except for the amounts relating to the District), and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete.

PRINCIPAL TAXPAYERS**2020/21 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽¹⁾**

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Lone Cove Development Inc.	Developer	\$ 62,486,500	3.79%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	17,084,550	1.04%
O'Ryan Oil & Gas	Oil & Gas	13,044,310	0.79%
Acme Brick Company Plant 'B'	Home Brick Manufacturer	8,527,640	0.52%
Baikowski Malakoff Inc.	Chemical Manufacturer	7,889,410	0.48%
Acme Brick Company Plant 'A'	Home Brick Manufacturer	6,931,910	0.42%
JLH Real Estate Ltd.	Real Estate	6,277,110	0.38%
Atmos Energy/Mid-Tex Pipeline	Pipeline	5,381,970	0.33%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	4,825,130	0.29%
Bluescape Holdings LLC	Residential Land	3,830,260	0.23%
		<u>\$ 136,278,790</u>	<u>8.27%</u>

2019/20 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽²⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Lone Cove Development Inc.	Developer	\$ 61,533,160	4.05%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	17,918,900	1.18%
O'Ryan Oil & Gas	Oil & Gas	13,480,820	0.89%
Acme Brick Company Plant 'B'	Home Brick Manufacturer	9,060,380	0.60%
Acme Brick Company Plant 'A'	Home Brick Manufacturer	6,788,220	0.45%
Baikowski Malakoff Inc.	Chemical Manufacturer	6,733,850	0.44%
JLH Real Estate Ltd.	Real Estate	6,710,430	0.44%
Bluescape Holdings LLC	Residential Land	5,868,160	0.39%
Atmos Energy/Mid-Tex Pipeline	Pipeline	5,689,790	0.37%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	5,017,610	0.33%
		<u>\$ 138,801,320</u>	<u>9.13%</u>

2018/19 Top Ten Taxpayers ⁽²⁾

Name of Taxpayer	Type of Business	Taxable Value	% of Net Valuation
Lone Cove Development Inc.	Developer	\$ 110,598,890	7.73%
Oncor Electric Delivery Co.	Electric Utility	17,084,550	1.19%
O'Ryan Oil & Gas	Oil & Gas	12,745,010	0.89%
Acme Brick Company Plant 'B'	Home Brick Manufacturer	8,182,300	0.57%
Acme Brick Company Plant 'A'	Home Brick Manufacturer	6,893,410	0.48%
Baikowski Malakoff Inc.	Chemical Manufacturer	6,436,180	0.45%
JLH Real Estate Ltd.	Real Estate	6,277,110	0.44%
Atmos Energy/Mid-Tex Pipeline	Pipeline	5,381,970	0.38%
Union Pacific Railroad Co.	Railroad	4,825,130	0.34%
McNarosa Lodge LP	Ranch	3,705,050	0.26%
		<u>\$ 182,129,600</u>	<u>12.73%</u>

(1) Source: Henderson County Appraisal District.

(2) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

CLASSIFICATION OF ASSESSED VALUATION BY USE CATEGORY ⁽¹⁾

<u>Category</u>	<u>2020/21</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2019/20</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2018/19</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 1,455,131,410	75.47%	\$ 1,282,675,680	74.23%	\$ 1,153,704,290	71.12%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	2,169,620	0.11%	2,418,330	0.14%	2,414,250	0.15%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	71,036,340	3.68%	77,760,270	4.50%	109,144,670	6.73%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	151,599,070	7.86%	100,049,106	5.79%	94,712,540	5.84%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	118,682,800	6.16%	125,123,910	7.24%	127,268,130	7.85%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	40,813,630	2.12%	38,290,090	2.22%	34,978,370	2.16%
Oil & Gas	4,393,280	0.23%	18,950,300	1.10%	16,454,010	1.01%
Utilities	38,744,640	2.01%	36,326,000	2.10%	35,213,410	2.17%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	37,493,370	1.94%	38,935,490	2.25%	38,921,620	2.40%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	4,744,340	0.25%	4,119,450	0.24%	3,890,160	0.24%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	1,994,590	0.10%	2,068,650	0.12%	4,735,560	0.29%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>1,352,430</u>	<u>0.07%</u>	<u>1,185,160</u>	<u>0.07%</u>	<u>833,990</u>	<u>0.05%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 1,928,155,520	100.00%	\$ 1,727,902,436	100.00%	\$ 1,622,271,000	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 34,146,469		\$ 13,254,739		\$ 5,162,550	
Productivity Loss	146,940,520		95,150,351		90,466,380	
Exemptions ⁽²⁾	<u>99,205,327</u>		<u>98,658,703</u>		<u>96,438,157</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽³⁾	<u>\$ 280,292,316</u>		<u>\$ 207,063,793</u>		<u>\$ 192,067,087</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,647,863,204		\$ 1,520,838,643		\$ 1,430,203,913	

<u>Category</u>	<u>2017/18</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2016/17</u>	<u>% of Total</u>	<u>2015/16</u>	<u>% of Total</u>
Real, Residential, Single-Family	\$ 1,109,507,860	74.74%	\$ 1,075,673,380	74.94%	\$ 1,021,166,600	73.90%
Real, Residential, Multi-Family	2,546,370	0.17%	2,546,370	0.18%	2,546,370	0.18%
Real, Vacant Lots/Tracts	69,200,620	4.66%	72,973,160	5.08%	76,949,360	5.57%
Real, Qualified Land & Improvements	95,781,930	6.45%	95,399,830	6.65%	97,933,760	7.09%
Real, Non-Qualified Land & Improvements	81,645,890	5.50%	63,934,980	4.45%	60,802,720	4.40%
Real, Commercial & Industrial	34,225,300	2.31%	36,036,280	2.51%	28,717,620	2.08%
Oil & Gas	15,804,548	1.06%	11,443,417	0.80%	17,480,165	1.27%
Utilities	30,727,410	2.07%	25,547,590	1.78%	23,137,062	1.67%
Tangible Personal, Commercial & Industrial	35,769,310	2.41%	41,283,670	2.88%	42,750,790	3.09%
Tangible Personal, Mobile Homes & Other	4,133,060	0.28%	4,483,410	0.31%	4,722,660	0.34%
Tangible Personal, Residential Inventory	5,037,500	0.34%	5,942,970	0.41%	5,564,360	0.40%
Tangible Personal, Special Inventory	<u>101,250</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>86,160</u>	<u>0.01%</u>	<u>57,060</u>	<u>0.00%</u>
Total Appraised Value	\$ 1,484,481,048	100.00%	\$ 1,435,351,217	100.00%	\$ 1,381,828,527	100.00%
Less:						
Homestead Cap Adjustment	\$ 6,057,740		\$ 7,009,880		\$ 8,439,660	
Productivity Loss	91,529,420		91,036,500		93,626,590	
Exemptions ⁽²⁾	<u>96,407,973</u>		<u>98,015,914</u>		<u>95,819,151</u>	
Total Exemptions/Deductions ⁽³⁾	<u>\$ 193,995,133</u>		<u>\$ 196,062,294</u>		<u>\$ 197,885,401</u>	
Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$ 1,290,485,915		\$ 1,239,288,923		\$ 1,183,943,126	

(1) Source: Comptroller of Public Accounts - Property Tax Division.

(2) The passage of a Texas constitutional amendment on November 3, 2015 increased the homestead exemption from \$15,000 to \$25,000.

(3) Excludes values on which property taxes are frozen for persons 65 years of age or older and disabled taxpayers.

PRINCIPAL REPAYMENT SCHEDULE

Fiscal Year	Outstanding	Plus:		Bonds	Percent of
Ending 8/31	Bonds ⁽¹⁾	The		Unpaid	Principal
		Bonds	Total ⁽¹⁾	At Year End	Retired
2021	\$ 1,370,000.00	\$ -	\$ 1,370,000.00	\$ 68,990,000.00	1.95%
2022	1,390,000.00	305,000.00	1,695,000.00	67,295,000.00	4.36%
2023	1,420,000.00	640,000.00	2,060,000.00	65,235,000.00	7.28%
2024	1,445,000.00	810,000.00	2,255,000.00	62,980,000.00	10.49%
2025	1,470,000.00	840,000.00	2,310,000.00	60,670,000.00	13.77%
2026	1,625,000.00	870,000.00	2,495,000.00	58,175,000.00	17.32%
2027	1,435,000.00	1,505,000.00	2,940,000.00	55,235,000.00	21.50%
2028	1,485,000.00	1,580,000.00	3,065,000.00	52,170,000.00	25.85%
2029	1,535,000.00	1,660,000.00	3,195,000.00	48,975,000.00	30.39%
2030	1,580,000.00	1,755,000.00	3,335,000.00	45,640,000.00	35.13%
2031		2,200,000.00	2,200,000.00	43,440,000.00	38.26%
2032		2,310,000.00	2,310,000.00	41,130,000.00	41.54%
2033		2,415,000.00	2,415,000.00	38,715,000.00	44.98%
2034		2,505,000.00	2,505,000.00	36,210,000.00	48.54%
2035		2,580,000.00	2,580,000.00	33,630,000.00	52.20%
2036		2,655,000.00	2,655,000.00	30,975,000.00	55.98%
2037		2,740,000.00	2,740,000.00	28,235,000.00	59.87%
2038		2,805,000.00	2,805,000.00	25,430,000.00	63.86%
2039		2,865,000.00	2,865,000.00	22,565,000.00	67.93%
2040		2,920,000.00	2,920,000.00	19,645,000.00	72.08%
2041		2,980,000.00	2,980,000.00	16,665,000.00	76.31%
2042		3,070,000.00	3,070,000.00	13,595,000.00	80.68%
2043		3,195,000.00	3,195,000.00	10,400,000.00	85.22%
2044		3,330,000.00	3,330,000.00	7,070,000.00	89.95%
2045		3,465,000.00	3,465,000.00	3,605,000.00	94.88%
2046		3,605,000.00	3,605,000.00	-	100.00%
Total	<u>\$ 14,755,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 55,605,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 70,360,000.00</u>		

(1) Includes principal and the annual mandatory sinking fund payments on the outstanding Qualified School Construction Bonds.

DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

Fiscal Year Ending 8/31	Outstanding Debt Service ^{(1) (2)}	Plus: The Bonds ⁽³⁾			Combined Total ^{(1) (2) (3) (4)}
		Principal	Interest	Total	
2021	\$ 1,958,580.00	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 1,958,580.00
2022	1,955,680.00	305,000.00	2,052,996.39	2,357,996.39	4,313,676.39
2023	1,960,180.00	640,000.00	1,961,800.00	2,601,800.00	4,561,980.00
2024	1,958,855.00	810,000.00	1,940,050.00	2,750,050.00	4,708,905.00
2025	1,956,780.00	840,000.00	1,911,100.00	2,751,100.00	4,707,880.00
2026	1,959,515.00	870,000.00	1,876,900.00	2,746,900.00	4,706,415.00
2027	1,609,450.00	1,505,000.00	1,821,875.00	3,326,875.00	4,936,325.00
2028	1,615,343.75	1,580,000.00	1,744,750.00	3,324,750.00	4,940,093.75
2029	1,616,993.75	1,660,000.00	1,663,750.00	3,323,750.00	4,940,743.75
2030	1,608,112.50	1,755,000.00	1,578,375.00	3,333,375.00	4,941,487.50
2031		2,200,000.00	1,479,500.00	3,679,500.00	3,679,500.00
2032		2,310,000.00	1,366,750.00	3,676,750.00	3,676,750.00
2033		2,415,000.00	1,260,700.00	3,675,700.00	3,675,700.00
2034		2,505,000.00	1,174,825.00	3,679,825.00	3,679,825.00
2035		2,580,000.00	1,098,550.00	3,678,550.00	3,678,550.00
2036		2,655,000.00	1,020,025.00	3,675,025.00	3,675,025.00
2037		2,740,000.00	939,100.00	3,679,100.00	3,679,100.00
2038		2,805,000.00	869,950.00	3,674,950.00	3,674,950.00
2039		2,865,000.00	813,250.00	3,678,250.00	3,678,250.00
2040		2,920,000.00	755,400.00	3,675,400.00	3,675,400.00
2041		2,980,000.00	696,400.00	3,676,400.00	3,676,400.00
2042		3,070,000.00	605,200.00	3,675,200.00	3,675,200.00
2043		3,195,000.00	479,900.00	3,674,900.00	3,674,900.00
2044		3,330,000.00	349,400.00	3,679,400.00	3,679,400.00
2045		3,465,000.00	213,500.00	3,678,500.00	3,678,500.00
2046		3,605,000.00	72,100.00	3,677,100.00	3,677,100.00
	<u>\$ 18,199,490.00</u>	<u>\$ 55,605,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 29,746,146.39</u>	<u>\$ 85,351,146.39</u>	<u>\$ 103,550,636.39</u>

(1) Assumes the federal subsidy payments on the outstanding Qualified School Construction Bonds are deposited and applied to the General Fund Budget. The amount of the original subsidy for the District's Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds Series 2010 (Direct Subsidy) (the "2010 Bonds") has been reduced by 5.7% in future years by the United States government. The American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 ("ARRA") authorized the issuance of "Qualified School Construction Bonds", which permitted issuers to elect to receive payments equal to 100% payable on the "Qualified School Construction Bonds. Under the program, the District should receive payments from the United States government with respect to the Series 2010 Bonds equal to 100% of each interest payment on the Series 2010 Bonds. Under the Budget Control Act of 2011, the Federal Subsidies in 2019 were reduced by 5.9%. The sequestration reduction rate is set at 5.7% for payments processed on or after October 1, 2020, and on or before Sept. 30, 2021, at which time the rate will again be subject to change. Such reductions in Federal Subsidies for 2020/21 will not materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District. At this time, the District can make no representations as to the effect or the amount of any reduction in the Federal Subsidy in any future years.

(2) Includes principal and the annual mandatory sinking fund payments on the outstanding Qualified School Construction Bonds.

(3) Includes accrued interest in the amount of \$88,024.44.

(4) Based on it's wealth per student, the District does not expect to receive state financial assistance for the payment of debt service for the fiscal year 2020/21. The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

TAX ADEQUACY WITH RESPECT TO THE DISTRICT'S BONDS

Projected Maximum Debt Service Requirement ⁽¹⁾	\$ 4,941,487.50
Projected State Financial Assistance for Hold Harmless of Increased Homestead Exemption ⁽²⁾	26,822.00
Projected Net Debt Service Requirement ^{(1) (2)}	\$ 4,914,665.50
 \$0.29450 Tax Rate @ 98% Collections Produces	 \$ 4,914,665.50
 2021/22 Preliminary Certified Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	 \$ 1,702,876,629

(1) Includes the Bonds.

(2) The amount of state financial assistance for debt service, if any, may differ substantially each year depending on a variety of factors, including the amount, if any, appropriated for that purpose by the state legislature and a school district's wealth per student. See "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement. The District will not receive any Instructional Facilities Allotment nor Existing Debt Allotment state aid in 2020/21, but will receive additional state aid for the increase in the homestead exemption which took effect in 2020/21.

AUTHORIZED BUT UNISSUED BONDS

Following the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$7,000,000 of authorized but unissued ad valorem tax bonds from the May 1, 2021 election. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF GENERAL FUND REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Beginning Fund Balance	\$ 5,620,063	\$ 5,691,361	\$ 6,159,112	\$ 6,212,767	\$ 6,963,913
Revenues:					
Local and Intermediate Sources	\$ 11,541,527	\$ 12,668,094	\$ 13,179,396	\$ 14,174,533	\$ 14,282,922
State Sources	1,971,689	1,596,423	1,381,388	1,945,239	1,568,991
Federal Sources & Other	426,021	493,429	695,162	813,784	713,165
Total Revenues	\$ 13,939,237	\$ 14,757,946	\$ 15,255,946	\$ 16,933,556	\$ 16,565,078
Expenditures:					
Instruction	\$ 7,083,307	\$ 6,927,460	\$ 7,321,829	\$ 7,841,253	\$ 8,288,879
Instructional Resources & Media Services	178,659	174,621	160,049	172,300	189,479
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	140,957	185,714	197,485	165,651	167,918
Instructional Leadership	72,990	93,437	174,039	231,531	291,201
School Leadership	635,048	678,918	747,998	755,024	761,899
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	200,967	197,367	284,932	399,781	423,072
Health Services	167,501	194,201	228,517	227,795	248,537
Student (Pupil) Transportation	444,302	382,096	444,268	596,418	449,514
Food Services	17,379	15,992	14,394	16,437	35,518
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	552,301	570,887	569,250	645,930	708,715
General Administration	408,809	425,126	423,224	519,244	511,650
Plant Maintenance and Operations	1,342,700	1,546,027	1,350,794	1,387,577	1,277,953
Security and Monitoring Services	59,823	86,597	77,676	109,855	237,570
Data Processing Services	355,645	386,655	486,028	643,231	712,907
Community Services	305	451	382	187	166
Debt Service - Principal on Long Term Debt	-	-	48,716	50,410	52,149
Debt Service - Interest on Long Term Debt	-	-	6,766	5,072	3,334
Facilities Acquisition and Construction	-	-	346,343	-	284,912
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	1,505,195	1,977,329	2,013,075	2,206,318	1,277,914
Payments to Fiscal Agent/Member Districts of SSA	433,407	357,996	-	-	-
Other Intergovernmental Charges	240,829	258,113	277,700	277,638	321,360
Total Expenditures	\$ 13,840,124	\$ 14,458,987	\$ 15,173,465	\$ 16,251,652	\$ 16,244,647
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues over Expenditures	\$ 99,113	\$ 298,959	\$ 82,481	\$ 681,904	\$ 320,431
Other Resources and (Uses):					
Non-Current Loans	\$ -	\$ 204,787	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Sale of Real and Personal Property	-	-	-	70,269	-
Operating Transfers In	150,908	139,385	200,582	174,438	-
Operating Transfers Out	(178,723)	(175,380)	(229,408)	(175,465)	(69,938)
Total Other Resources (Uses)	\$ (27,815)	\$ 168,792	\$ (28,826)	\$ 69,242	\$ (69,938)
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Sources over Expenditures and Other Uses	\$ 71,298	\$ 467,751	\$ 53,655	\$ 751,146	\$ 250,493
Ending Fund Balance	\$ 5,691,361	\$ 6,159,112	\$ 6,212,767	\$ 6,963,913	\$ 7,214,406

(1) See "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS" in Appendix D and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" in the Official Statement.

CHANGE IN NET ASSETS ⁽¹⁾

	Fiscal Year Ended August 31				
	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020
Revenues:					
Program Revenues:					
Charges for Services	\$ 1,091,253	\$ 1,070,554	\$ 180,694	\$ 347,061	\$ 91,180
Operating Grants and Contributions	2,779,161	2,642,225	530,356	3,864,390	4,523,258
General Revenues:					
Property Taxes Levied for General Purposes	10,848,843	11,672,175	12,595,390	13,569,463	14,142,095
Property Taxes Levied for Debt Service	2,086,101	2,198,633	1,939,747	2,087,295	2,638,382
State Aid - Formula Grants	1,344,529	1,067,195	813,896	1,280,708	613,531
Grants and Contributions Not Restricted	520,103	457,300	-	16,968	16,474
Investment Earnings	47,344	88,376	181,410	290,314	193,441
Miscellaneous	243,336	219,826	253,523	256,844	6,595
	<u>\$ 18,960,670</u>	<u>\$ 19,416,284</u>	<u>\$ 16,495,016</u>	<u>\$ 21,713,043</u>	<u>\$ 22,224,956</u>
Expenses:					
Instruction	\$ 9,747,082	\$ 9,171,215	\$ 6,154,915	\$ 10,016,858	\$ 10,956,329
Instruction Resources & Media Services	208,658	202,476	140,184	202,118	222,086
Curriculum & Staff Development	146,142	149,554	121,693	173,344	180,740
Instructional Leadership	246,216	337,046	143,121	290,985	348,370
School Leadership	690,700	725,736	546,307	826,144	862,630
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	636,635	603,280	268,754	619,079	756,801
Health Services	214,985	204,437	168,472	243,010	261,881
Student Transportation	616,312	537,315	442,336	677,341	589,041
Food Service	850,505	845,027	707,198	855,547	981,780
Cocurricular/Extracurricular Activities	900,831	969,778	834,623	1,097,426	1,161,262
General Administration	438,415	453,924	331,634	565,199	573,678
Plant Maintenance & Operations	1,421,825	1,476,514	1,141,462	1,409,267	1,310,718
Security and Monitoring Services	128,396	87,794	74,974	126,923	280,031
Data Processing Services	474,991	406,872	394,140	658,917	873,208
Community Services	6,756	5,930	3,286	5,553	4,616
Interest on Long-term Debt	566,951	692,906	665,869	643,234	551,000
Bond Issuance Costs and Fees	2,950	3,200	3,200	3,200	10,218
Contracted Instructional Services Between Schools	1,505,195	1,977,329	2,013,075	2,206,318	1,277,914
Other Intergovernmental Charges	240,829	258,113	277,700	277,638	321,360
Total Expenditures	<u>\$ 19,044,374</u>	<u>\$ 19,108,446</u>	<u>\$ 14,432,943</u>	<u>\$ 20,898,101</u>	<u>\$ 21,523,663</u>
Change in Net Assets	\$ (83,704)	\$ 307,838	\$ 2,062,073	\$ 814,942	\$ 701,293
Beginning Net Assets	\$ 16,156,521	\$ 16,072,837	\$ 16,380,675	\$ 9,934,390	\$ 10,749,332
Prior Period Adjustment	\$ -	\$ -	\$ (8,508,358) ⁽²⁾	\$ -	\$ -
Ending Net Assets	<u>\$ 16,072,817</u>	<u>\$ 16,380,675</u>	<u>\$ 9,934,390</u>	<u>\$ 10,749,332</u>	<u>\$ 11,450,625</u>

(1) The foregoing information represents government-wide financial information provided in accordance with GASB 34, which the District adopted in the 2002 fiscal year.

(2) The prior period adjustment is from the District implementing GASB Statement No. 75 for Other Post-Employment Benefits.

APPENDIX B

GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY

(this page intentionally left blank)

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

General and Economic Information

Malakoff Independent School District, located in Henderson County, is an agricultural area that includes the City of Malakoff, a retail center located on State Highway 31. A portion of the Cedar Creek Reservoir and the City of Trinidad lies within the District.

Henderson County was created and organized in 1846 from Houston and Nacogdoches Counties. The economy is based on manufacturing, agribusiness and mineral recovery. The current estimated population for the County is approximately 82,300. The county seat is Athens.

Source: *Texas Municipal Report for Malakoff ISD and Henderson County.*

Enrollment Statistics

<u>Year Ending 8/31</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>
2011	1,220
2012	1,245
2013	1,266
2014	1,282
2015	1,214
2016	1,290
2017	1,351
2018	1,379
2019	1,383
2020	1,422
2021	1,346

District Staff

Teachers	119
Teachers' Aides & Secretaries	56
Auxiliary Personnel	47
Administrators	13
Other	<u>19</u>
Total	254

Facilities

<u>Campus</u>	<u>Grades</u>	<u>Current Enrollment</u>	<u>Capacity</u>	<u>Year Built</u>	<u>Year of Addition/ Renovation</u>
Tool Elementary	PK-5	235	300	2007	NA
Malakoff Elementary	PK-5	471	500	2007	2011
Malakoff Middle School	6-8	288	325	1975	2009
Malakoff High School	9-12	352	400	1999	2010

Principal Employers within the District

<u>Name of Company</u>	<u>Type of Business</u>	<u>Number of Employees</u>
Malakoff ISD	Education	254
Acme Brick	Brick Manufacturer	130
Cedar Creek Nursing Home	Healthcare	100
Temperature Measuring System	Measuring Equipment	20
Malakoff Industries	Chemical Products	15

Unemployment Rates

	<u>May 2019</u>	<u>May 2020</u>	<u>May 2021</u>
Henderson County	3.1%	8.9%	5.4%
State of Texas	3.1%	11.8%	5.9%

Source: *Texas Workforce Commission.*

(this page intentionally left blank)

APPENDIX C

FORM OF LEGAL OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL

(this page intentionally left blank)

Proposed Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel

*An opinion in substantially the following form will be delivered by
McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., Bond Counsel, upon the delivery of the Bonds,
assuming no material changes in facts or law.*

**MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2021
IN THE AGGREGATE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF \$55,605,000**

AS BOND COUNSEL for the Malakoff Independent School District (the "Issuer"), the issuer of the Bonds described above (the "Bonds"), we have examined into the legality and validity of the Bonds, which bear interest from the dates specified in the text of the Bonds, at the rates and payable on the dates as stated in the text of the Bonds, maturing, unless redeemed prior to maturity in accordance with the terms of the Bonds, serially, all in accordance with the terms and conditions stated in the text of the Bonds.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent provisions of the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and a transcript of certified proceedings of the Issuer, and other pertinent instruments authorizing and relating to the issuance of the Bonds, including one of the executed Bonds (Bond Number T-1).

BASED ON SAID EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been authorized and issued and the Bonds delivered concurrently with this opinion have been duly delivered and that, assuming due authentication, Bonds issued in exchange therefore will have been duly delivered, in accordance with law, and that the Bonds, except as may be limited by laws applicable to the Issuer relating to bankruptcy, reorganization and other similar matters affecting creditors' rights generally, and by governmental immunity and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer, and ad valorem taxes sufficient to provide for the payment of the interest on and principal of the Bonds have been levied and pledged for such purpose, without limit as to rate or amount.

IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION, except as discussed below, that the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners for federal income tax purposes under the statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions existing on the date of this opinion. We are further of the opinion that the Bonds are not "specified private activity bonds" and that, accordingly, interest on the Bonds will not be included as an individual alternative minimum tax preference item under section 57(a)(5) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (the "Code"). In expressing the aforementioned opinions, we have relied on and assume continuing compliance with, certain representations contained in the federal tax certificate of the Issuer and covenants set forth in the order adopted by the Issuer to authorize the issuance of the Bonds, relating to, among other matters, the use of the project and the investment and expenditure of the proceeds and certain other amounts used to pay or to secure the payment of debt service on the Bonds, and the certificate with respect to arbitrage by the Commissioner of Education regarding the allocation and investment of certain investments in the Permanent School Fund, the accuracy of which we have not independently verified. We call your attention to the fact that if such representations are determined to be inaccurate or if the Issuer fails to comply with such covenants, interest on the Bonds may become includable in gross income retroactively to the date of issuance of the Bonds.

EXCEPT AS STATED ABOVE, we express no opinion as to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences of acquiring, carrying, owning, or disposing of the Bonds, including the amount, accrual or receipt of interest on, the Bonds. Owners of the Bonds should consult their tax advisors regarding the applicability of any collateral tax consequences of owning the Bonds.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED ON EXISTING LAW, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "Service"); rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above that we deem relevant to such opinions. The Service has an ongoing audit program to determine compliance with rules that relate to whether interest on state or local obligations is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes. No assurance can be given whether or not the Service will commence an audit of the Bonds. If an audit is commenced, in accordance with its current published procedures the Service is likely to treat the Issuer as the taxpayer. We observe that the Issuer has covenanted not to take any action, or omit to take any action within its control, that if taken or omitted, respectively, may result in the treatment of interest on the Bonds as includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

OUR SOLE ENGAGEMENT in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is as Bond Counsel for the Issuer, and, in that capacity, we have been engaged by the Issuer for the sole purpose of rendering our opinions with respect to the legality and validity of the Bonds under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, and with respect to the exclusion from gross income of the interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes, and for no other reason or purpose. The foregoing opinions represent our legal judgment based upon a review of existing legal authorities that we deem relevant to render such opinions and are not a guarantee of a result. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer, or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds, and have not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the marketability of the Bonds and have relied solely on certificates executed by officials of the Issuer as to the current outstanding indebtedness of, and assessed valuation of taxable property within the Issuer. Our role in connection with the Issuer's Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

Respectfully,

APPENDIX D

**AUDITED FINANCIAL REPORT
FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

(this page intentionally left blank)

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Exhibit</u>		<u>Page</u>
	Certificate of Board.....	1
	Independent Auditor's Report.....	2
	Management's Discussion and Analysis	4
Basic Financial Statements		
	Government-wide Statements:	
A-1	Statement of Net Position.....	9
B-1	Statement of Activities	10
	Governmental Fund Financial Statements:	
C-1	Balance Sheet	12
C-2	Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position	13
C-3	Statement of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balances	14
C-4	Reconciliation of the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances of Governmental Funds to the Statement of Activities	15
	Fiduciary Fund Financial Statements:	
E-1	Statement of Fiduciary Net Position	16
E-2	Statement of Changes in Fiduciary Net Position	17
	Notes to the Financial Statements	18
Required Supplementary Information		
G-1	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – General Fund	41
G-4	Schedule of the District's Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability – Teacher Retirement System	42
G-5	Schedule of District Contributions – Teacher Retirement System	44
G-6	Schedule of District's Proportionate Share of the Net OPEB Liability – Teacher Retirement System	46
G-7	Schedule of District OPEB Contributions – Teacher Retirement System.....	47
	Notes to Required Supplementary Information	48

Combining Statements

Nonmajor Governmental Funds:

H-1	Combining Balance Sheet	49
H-2	Combining Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances	53

Required TEA Schedules

J-1	Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable	57
J-2	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance Budget and Actual – Child Nutrition Program	59
J-3	Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund balance Budget and Actual – Debt Service Fund	60

Single Audit Section

	Independent Auditor’s Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements Performed in Accordance With <i>Government Auditing Standards</i>	61
	Independent Auditor’s Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program and Report on Internal Control Over Compliance in <i>Accordance with the Uniform Guidance</i>	63
K-1	Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards	65
	Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.....	67
	Schedule of Findings and Questioned Costs	68
	Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings.....	69

CERTIFICATE OF THE BOARD

Malakoff Independent School District
Name of School District

Henderson
County

107-906
Co. – Dist. Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above named school district were reviewed and (check one) ____ approved ____ disapproved for the year ended August 31, 2020, at a meeting of the board of trustees of such school district on the 21st day of January, 2021.

Pat Jones
Signature of Board Secretary

Rick Vieregge
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are): (attach list as necessary).

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors
Malakoff Independent School District
Malakoff, Texas

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Malakoff Independent School District, as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise Malakoff Independent School District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

OFFICE LOCATIONS

TEXAS | Waco | Temple | Hillsboro | Houston
NEW MEXICO | Albuquerque

Opinions

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Malakoff Independent School District, as of August 31, 2020, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Other Matters

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary information and pension and OPEB information be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise Malakoff Independent School District's basic financial statements. The combining statements, required TEA schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards as required by the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance), are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements.

The combining statements, required TEA schedules and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. Such information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements, required TEA schedules, and the schedule of expenditures of federal awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

Other Reporting Required by Government Auditing Standards

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated January 15, 2021 on our consideration of Malakoff Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering Malakoff Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
January 15, 2021

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

In this section of the Annual Financial and Compliance Report, we, the managers of Malakoff Independent School District, discuss and analyze the District's financial performance for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2020. Please read it in conjunction with the independent auditor's report, and the District's Basic Financial Statements.

FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS

- The District's assets and deferred outflows exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows at year end by \$11,450,625 (net position). During the year, net position increased by \$701,293 primarily due to increases in property tax revenues.
- Total governmental funds of the District reports an overall fund balance decrease of \$10,145, to end at \$9,825,845.
- The General Fund reported a fund balance this year of \$7,214,406, an increase of \$250,493 from prior year. This increase was primarily caused by increased property tax revenues.
- Malakoff I.S.D. received a "Superior Achievement" rating on its financial accountability under the Schools FIRST financial accountability rating system released this year by Texas Education Agency, receiving a perfect score of 100 for 2018-2019 data.

Overview of the Financial Statements

The discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements consist of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

Government-wide financial statements. The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The *statement of net position* presents information on all of the District's assets, deferred outflows/inflows of resources, and liabilities, with the difference being reported as net position. Over time, increases and decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating.

The *statement of activities* presents information on how the District's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, *regardless of the timing of related cash flows*. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes).

In the District's government-wide financial statements the functions of the District are being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) The governmental activities of the District include instruction, school leadership, guidance, counseling and evaluation services, social work services, health services, student transportation, extracurricular activities, general administration, facilities maintenance and operations, security and monitoring services and community services.

Fund financial statements – A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District, like other statement and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the District can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

Governmental Funds. *Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on *near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources*, as well as on *balances of spendable resources* available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in assessing a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of the governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental* activities in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintains 19 individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the General Fund and Debt Service Fund, which are considered to be major funds. Data from the remaining governmental funds are combined into a single aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements.

The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its General Fund. A budgetary comparison schedule has been provided for the General Fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

Fiduciary Funds. Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside of the District. Fiduciary funds are *not* reported in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are *not* available to support the District's own programs. The accounting used for fiduciary funds is much like that used for proprietary funds.

The District maintains two types of fiduciary fund. The *Agency fund* reports resources held by the District in a custodial capacity primarily for student groups, and the *Private Purpose Trust Fund* reports assets accumulated for student scholarships and private endowments.

Notes to the Financial Statements. The notes provide additional information that is necessary to acquire a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

Other Information – In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents *required supplementary information* concerning the District's pension and OPEB plans.

The District as Trustee

Reporting the District's Fiduciary Responsibilities

The District is the trustee, or fiduciary, for money that is raised by student activities. All of the District's fiduciary activities are reported in separate Statements of Fiduciary Net Position. We exclude these resources from the District's other financial statements because the District cannot use them to support its operations. The District is only responsible for ensuring that the assets reported in these funds are used for their intended purposes.

GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

The following analysis focuses on the net position (Table 1) and changes in net position (Table 2) of the District's governmental activities.

Net position of the District's governmental activities increased from \$10,749,332 to \$11,450,625. Unrestricted net position - the part of net position that can be used to finance day-to-day operations without constraints established by debt covenants, enabling legislation, or other legal requirements - decreased by \$489,094 to a deficit of \$1,686,478 as of August 31, 2020. Although the District reports a deficit, the deficit is primarily due to reporting the District's proportionate share of the net pension and OPEB liabilities. The total district liability is reported in the governmental activities; however, the actual liability does not require the use of current resources at the fund level, which results in a timing difference since the TRS-Care plan is funded on a pay-as-you go basis. The District has made all contractually required contributions as noted in the required supplementary information and has sufficient fund balance to meet the District's ongoing obligations to students and creditors.

TABLE 1
CONDENSED SCHEDULE OF NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities	
	2020	2019
Assets:		
Current and other assets	\$ 12,397,603	\$ 11,921,623
Capital assets	<u>27,637,505</u>	<u>28,701,115</u>
Total assets	<u>40,035,108</u>	<u>40,622,738</u>
Deferred Outflows of Resources:		
Teach Retirement System	<u>3,515,858</u>	<u>2,833,894</u>
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>3,515,858</u>	<u>2,833,894</u>
Liabilities:		
Long-term liabilities	27,500,371	29,691,814
Other liabilities	<u>1,299,347</u>	<u>933,960</u>
Total liabilities	<u>28,799,718</u>	<u>30,625,774</u>
Deferred Inflows of Resources:		
Teacher Retirement System	<u>3,300,623</u>	<u>2,081,526</u>
Net position:		
Net investment in capital assets	10,429,631	9,074,639
Restricted	2,707,472	2,872,077
Unrestricted	<u>(1,686,478)</u>	<u>(1,197,384)</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 11,450,625</u>	<u>\$ 10,749,332</u>

TABLE 2
CONDENSED SCHEDULE OF CHANGES IN NET POSITION

	Governmental Activities	
	2020	2019
REVENUES		
Program revenues:		
Charges for services	\$ 91,180	\$ 347,061
Operating grants and contributions	4,523,258	3,864,390
General revenues:		
Maintenance and operations taxes	14,142,095	13,569,463
Debt service taxes	2,638,382	2,087,295
State aid - formula grants	613,531	1,280,708
Grants and contributions not restricted	16,474	16,968
Investment earnings	193,441	290,314
Miscellaneous local & intermediate revenue	<u>6,595</u>	<u>256,844</u>
Total revenues	<u>22,224,956</u>	<u>21,713,043</u>
EXPENSES		
Instruction	10,956,329	10,016,858
Instructional resources and media services	222,086	202,118
Curriculum and staff development	180,740	173,344
Instructional leadership	348,370	290,985
School leadership	862,630	826,144
Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	756,801	619,079
Health services	261,881	243,010
Student (pupil) transportation	589,041	677,341
Food service	981,780	855,547
Extracurricular activities	1,161,262	1,097,426
General administration	573,678	565,199
Facilities maintenance and operations	1,310,718	1,409,267
Security and monitoring services	280,031	126,923
Data processing services	873,208	658,917
Community services	4,616	5,553
Debt service - interest on long-term debt	551,000	643,234
Debt service - bond issuance cost and fees	10,218	3,200
Contracted instructional services between schools	1,277,914	2,206,318
Other intergovernmental charges	<u>321,360</u>	<u>277,638</u>
Total expenses	<u>21,523,663</u>	<u>20,898,101</u>
INCREASE IN NET POSITION	701,293	814,942
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	<u>10,749,332</u>	<u>9,934,390</u>
NET POSITION, ENDING	<u>\$ 11,450,625</u>	<u>\$ 10,749,332</u>

The District's total revenue and cost for all programs increased in the 2019-2020 school year while the total expenditures increased by \$625,562. The governmental activities expenses this year were \$21,523,663. The increase in expenses was primarily attributable to salary increases given to employees as mandated by House Bill 3 in 2019. The District also received less state formula funding but was offset by continued increases in property tax revenue.

THE DISTRICT'S FUNDS

At the end of the year, the District reported a combined fund balance of \$9,825,845 (\$7,214,406 General Fund, \$2,503,535 Debt Service, and \$107,904 Other Funds) in its governmental funds, a decrease of \$10,145 over last year.

- The General Fund reported an increase of \$250,493 for the year. The District's General Fund revenue had an increase of \$368,478 mainly due to increases in property tax revenues. The District's General Fund expenditures of \$16,244,647 was less than the total revenue of \$16,565,078 by \$320,431.
- The Debt Service Fund had a decrease of \$272,082 in fund balance. This was due to the District paying off its UTSB Bonds, Series 2010, in the amount of \$1,500,000, before the scheduled maturity. Overall, property tax revenues increased and are expected to continue being sufficient to pay all future debt service.

Over the course of the year, the Board of Trustees generally revises the District's budget based on financial updates provided by management of the District. These amendments involved moving funds from programs that did not need all the resources originally appropriated to them to programs with resources needed, or to react to originally unforeseen circumstances, such as unanticipated new revenue or unavoidable new cost. The original budgeted revenue and appropriations for General Fund netted \$27,135 at the beginning of the fiscal year. The Board of Trustees approved new expenditures for a total of \$29,143 which included additional expenditures related to the response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION

Capital Assets

At the end of the school year, the District reported \$27,637,505 in capital assets. These assets include all rolling stock, facilities, and equipment. This amount represents a decrease of \$1,063,610 compared to last year. This decrease was caused by continued depreciation on existing assets that exceeded current-year additions. Significant additions for the year included the purchase of a building in the amount of \$278,689.

Additional information on capital assets can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

Debt

The District had an outstanding amount of \$16,680,000 in bonded debt at year-end. Total bonded debt decreased by \$2,300,000 due to continued payments on existing debt. As mentioned previously, the District paid off its 2010 UTSB Bonds which resulted in increased debt service expenditures for the year.

Additional information on long-term debt can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES

The budget for 2020-2021 was based on many factors:

- 1) Chapter 49 Status (TEA estimated recapture costs)
- 2) Student enrollment
- 3) Property values increasing
- 4) State funding including legislative mandates.
- 5) Employees' Pay Rate

The District's elected and appointed officials considered many factors when setting the fiscal year 2020-2021 budget and tax rate. COVID-19 had a critical impact during the budget process. One of the main factors was estimating student enrollment for the upcoming school year. The district focused on increasing technology equipment to be able to provide one-to-one for all students in grades 3-12 in future years. The additional grants provided by TEA and federal reimbursement funds provided to help with Coronavirus relief played an integral role in achieving the technology goal.

The district's certified taxable property values increased by \$72,955,988 over the prior school year. Part of House Bill 3 guidelines, the Texas Education Agency had to set the maximum Tier 1 compressed tax rate (MCR). Malakoff ISD's MCR was .9096, in addition, with board approval, the district could adopt additional .05 for the Maintenance and Operation tax rate. For the 2020-2021 school year, the board adopted a .9596 per hundred of taxable value for operating taxes. Even though the adopted tax rate for 2020-21 school year was lowered than the prior year tax rate, due to the increase of property values, the district's current year tax levy increased by \$550,000.00. However, with the increase in local revenue, the district will have a decrease in state revenue and increase in the amount the district pays back to Texas Education Agency for recapture cost. The District adopted a debt service tax rate of \$.14 per hundred taxable value in order to fund required debt payments for the 2020-21 school year. The combined tax rate for 2020-21 was \$1.0996 per hundred of taxable value.

Even with all the unknowns during the COVID-19 pandemic, the district will begin making long range planning for the district's facilities during the 2020-21 school year. With the increase of student enrollment over the past 5 years, several of the district's campuses have outgrown their facilities. The long-range planning process will begin in early November, which likely will result in a bond election in May 2021.

CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

This report is intended to assist citizens, taxpayers, investors, and creditors with the understanding of the financial status of the Malakoff Independent School District, how resources are managed and the accountability for funds received. If you have any questions concerning the report or need additional information, contact the District's business office at Malakoff I.S.D., 1308 FM 3062, Malakoff, TX 75148.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

EXHIBIT A-1

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2020

Control Codes		Governmental Activities
ASSETS		
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 446,280
1120	Current investments	10,145,607
1220	Property taxes receivable (delinquent)	1,369,617
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(68,481)
1240	Due from other governments	494,589
1290	Other receivables, net	2,739
1310	Inventories	7,252
	Capital assets:	
1510	Land	655,962
1520	Buildings, net	26,392,776
1530	Furniture and equipment, net	588,767
1000	Total assets	<u>40,035,108</u>
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
1705	Deferred outflows related to pensions	2,218,405
1706	Deferred outflows related to OPEB	<u>1,297,453</u>
1700	Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>3,515,858</u>
LIABILITIES		
2110	Accounts payable	65,513
2140	Interest payable	28,725
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings	12,284
2160	Accrued wages payable	739,158
2200	Accrued expenses	435,410
2300	Unearned Revenue	18,257
	Noncurrent liabilities:	
2501	Due within one year	873,512
2502	Due in more than one year	16,320,713
2540	Net pension liability	4,519,109
2545	Net OPEB liability	<u>5,787,037</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>28,799,718</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
2605	Deferred inflows related to pensions	791,349
2606	Deferred inflows related to OPEB	<u>2,509,274</u>
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>3,300,623</u>
NET POSITION		
3200	Net investment in capital assets	10,429,631
	Restricted:	
3820	Restricted for federal and state programs	30,448
3850	Restricted for debt service	2,677,024
3900	Unrestricted	(1,686,478)
3000	Total net position	<u>\$ 11,450,625</u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

		1	Program Revenues 3
Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	Expenses	Charges for Services
	Primary government:		
	Governmental activities:		
11	Instruction	\$ 10,956,329	\$ 22,695
12	Instructional resources and media services	222,086	-
13	Curriculum and staff development	180,740	-
21	Instructional leadership	348,370	-
23	School leadership	862,630	-
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	756,801	-
33	Health services	261,881	-
34	Student (pupil) transportation	589,041	-
35	Food service	981,780	25,824
36	Extracurricular activities	1,161,262	40,761
41	General administration	573,678	-
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,310,718	1,900
52	Security and monitoring services	280,031	-
53	Data processing services	873,208	-
61	Community services	4,616	-
72	Debt Service - interest on long-term debt	551,000	-
73	Debt Service - bond issuance costs and fees	10,218	-
91	Contracted instructional services between schools	1,277,914	-
99	Other intergovernmental charges	321,360	-
	[TP] Total primary government	\$ 21,523,663	\$ 91,180
	General revenues:		
	Taxes:		
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes		
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service		
SF	State aid - formula grants		
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted		
IE	Investment earnings		
MI	Miscellaneous local and intermediate revenue		
TR	Total general revenues		
CN	Change in net position		
NB	Net position, beginning		
NE	Net position, ending		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position	
4	6
Operating Grants and Contributions	Primary Gov. Governmental Activities
\$ 2,535,585	\$ (8,398,049)
12,150	(209,936)
12,753	(167,987)
89,377	(258,993)
74,875	(787,755)
363,989	(392,812)
21,637	(240,244)
45,186	(543,855)
712,082	(243,874)
213,166	(907,335)
35,764	(537,914)
39,799	(1,269,019)
38,329	(241,702)
296,517	(576,691)
3,979	(637)
28,070	(522,930)
-	(10,218)
-	(1,277,914)
-	(321,360)
<u>\$ 4,523,258</u>	<u>\$ (16,909,225)</u>

14,142,095
 2,638,382
 613,531
 16,474
 193,441
6,595
17,610,518
 701,293
10,749,332
\$ 11,450,625

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

BALANCE SHEET
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 331,173	\$ 8,353	\$ 106,754	\$ 446,280
1120	Investments - current	7,649,193	2,496,414	-	10,145,607
1220	Property taxes - delinquent	1,156,760	212,857	-	1,369,617
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(57,838)	(10,643)	-	(68,481)
1240	Due from other governments	136,248	-	358,341	494,589
1260	Due from other funds	285,222	-	-	285,222
1290	Other receivables	148	-	2,591	2,739
1300	Inventories	<u>7,252</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>7,252</u>
1000	Total assets	<u>9,508,158</u>	<u>2,706,981</u>	<u>467,686</u>	<u>12,682,825</u>
LIABILITIES					
2110	Accounts payable	65,513	-	-	65,513
2150	Payroll deductions and withholdings payable	12,284	-	-	12,284
2160	Accrued wages payable	670,025	-	69,133	739,158
2170	Due to other funds	-	-	285,222	285,222
2200	Accrued expenditures	429,983	-	5,427	435,410
2300	Unearned revenue	<u>17,025</u>	<u>1,232</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>18,257</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>1,194,830</u>	<u>1,232</u>	<u>359,782</u>	<u>1,555,844</u>
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES					
2601	Unavailable revenue - property taxes	<u>1,098,922</u>	<u>202,214</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,301,136</u>
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>1,098,922</u>	<u>202,214</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,301,136</u>
FUND BALANCES					
3410	Nonspendable - inventories	7,252	-	-	7,252
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or state funds grant restriction	-	-	30,448	30,448
3480	Retirement of long-term debt	-	2,503,535	-	2,503,535
3490	Instruction	-	-	5,471	5,471
Committed Fund Balance:					
3510	Committed for construction	3,020,000	-	-	3,020,000
3545	Committed for campus activity	-	-	71,985	71,985
3600	Unassigned fund balance	<u>4,187,154</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>4,187,154</u>
3000	Total fund balances	<u>7,214,406</u>	<u>2,503,535</u>	<u>107,904</u>	<u>9,825,845</u>
4000	Total liabilities, deferred inflows of resources and fund balances	<u>\$ 9,508,158</u>	<u>\$ 2,706,981</u>	<u>\$ 467,686</u>	<u>\$ 12,682,825</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral
part of this financial statement.

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO
THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2020

Total fund balances - governmental funds	\$ 9,825,845
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and therefore are not reported in governmental funds.	27,637,505
2 Long-term liabilities, including bonds payable, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds. Losses on refunding of bonds and the premium on issuance of bonds payable are netted against the long-term liabilities in the statement of net position.	(17,222,950)
3 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportion share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$2,218,405, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$791,349, and a net pension liability in the amount of \$4,519,109. This resulted in a decrease in net position.	(3,092,053)
4 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportion share of the net OPEB liability required by GASB 75. The net position related to TRS included a deferred resource outflow in the amount of \$1,297,453, a deferred resource inflow in the amount of \$2,509,274, and a net OPEB liability in the amount of \$5,787,037. This resulted in a decrease in net position.	(6,998,858)
5 Uncollected property taxes and penalties and interest are reported as deferred inflows in the governmental funds balance sheet, but are recognized as revenue in the statement of activities.	<u>1,301,136</u>
19 Net position of governmental activities	\$ <u>11,450,625</u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes	10 General	50 Debt Service	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
REVENUES				
5700 Local and intermediate sources	\$ 14,282,922	\$ 2,649,146	\$ 381,403	\$ 17,313,471
5800 State program revenues	1,568,991	28,070	92,833	1,689,894
5900 Federal program revenues	<u>713,165</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,868,503</u>	<u>2,581,668</u>
5020 Total revenues	<u>16,565,078</u>	<u>2,677,216</u>	<u>2,342,739</u>	<u>21,585,033</u>
EXPENDITURES				
Current:				
0011 Instruction	8,288,879	-	1,058,615	9,347,494
0012 Instructional resources and media services	189,479	-	-	189,479
0013 Curriculum and instructional staff development	167,918	-	-	167,918
0021 Instructional leadership	291,201	-	38,751	329,952
0023 School leadership	761,899	-	-	761,899
0031 Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	423,072	-	228,956	652,028
0033 Health services	248,537	-	-	248,537
0034 Student (pupil) transportation	449,514	-	-	449,514
0035 Food service	35,518	-	760,315	795,833
0036 Extracurricular activities	708,715	-	128,443	837,158
0041 General administration	511,650	-	2,500	514,150
0051 Facilities maintenance and operations	1,277,953	-	30	1,277,983
0052 Security and monitoring services	237,570	-	31,118	268,688
0053 Data processing services	712,907	-	149,321	862,228
0061 Community services	166	-	3,184	3,350
Debt Service:				
0071 Principal on long-term debt	52,149	2,300,000	-	2,352,149
0072 Interest on long-term debt	3,334	639,080	-	642,414
0073 Bond issuance costs and fees	-	10,218	-	10,218
Capital Outlay:				
0081 Facilities acquisition & construction	284,912	-	-	284,912
Intergovernmental:				
0091 Contracted instructional services between schools	1,277,914	-	-	1,277,914
0099 Other intergovernmental	<u>321,360</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>321,360</u>
6030 Total expenditures	<u>16,244,647</u>	<u>2,949,298</u>	<u>2,401,233</u>	<u>21,595,178</u>
1100 EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	320,431	(272,082)	(58,494)	(10,145)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
7915 Transfers in	-	-	69,938	69,938
8911 Transfers out (uses)	<u>(69,938)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(69,938)</u>
7080 Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>(69,938)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>69,938</u>	<u>-</u>
1200 NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	250,493	(272,082)	11,444	(10,145)
0100 FUND BALANCES, BEGINNING	<u>6,963,913</u>	<u>2,775,617</u>	<u>96,460</u>	<u>9,835,990</u>
3000 FUND BALANCES, ENDING	<u>\$ 7,214,406</u>	<u>\$ 2,503,535</u>	<u>\$ 107,904</u>	<u>\$ 9,825,845</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral
part of this financial statement.

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

RECONCILIATION OF THE STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES
IN FUND BALANCE - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$(10,145)
--	-------------

Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful live as depreciation expense. This is the amount by which depreciation exceeded capital outlays in the current period.

(1,063,610)

Revenues in the statement of activities that do not provide current financial resources are not reported as revenue in the funds.

113,701

The issuance of long-term debt provides current financial resources to governmental funds, while the repayment of the principal of long-term debt consumes the current financial resources of governmental funds. Neither transaction, however, has any effect on net position. Also, governmental funds report the effect of issuance costs, premiums, discounts, and similar items when debt is first issued, whereas these amounts are deferred and amortized in the statement of activities. This amount is the net effect of these differences in treatment of long-term debt and related items.

2,439,288

GASB 68 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$316,474. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$297,007. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$654,402. The net result is a decrease in the change in net position.

(634,935)

GASB 75 required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$88,052. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were also expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$86,165. Finally, the proportionate share of the TRS pension expense on the plan as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense decreased the change in net position by \$144,893. The net result is an decrease in the change in net position.

(143,006)

Change in net position of governmental activities	\$ <u>701,293</u>
---	-------------------

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**EXHIBIT E-1**

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

AUGUST 31, 2020

	Private Purpose Trust Fund	Agency Fund
ASSETS		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 9,507	\$ 7,137
Total assets	<u>9,507</u>	<u>7,137</u>
LIABILITIES		
Due to student groups	-	7,137
Total liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>\$ 7,137</u>
NET POSITION		
Restricted for scholarships	<u>9,507</u>	
Total net position	<u>\$ 9,507</u>	

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICTSTATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION
FIDUCIARY FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

	Private Purpose Trust Fund
ADDITIONS	
Local and intermediate sources	\$ 32,017
Total additions	<u>32,017</u>
DEDUCTIONS	
Supplies and materials	<u>22,766</u>
Total deductions	<u>22,766</u>
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	9,251
NET POSITION, BEGINNING	<u>256</u>
NET POSITION, ENDING	\$ <u>9,507</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO THE BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

AUGUST 31, 2020

I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

A. Reporting Entity

Malakoff Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its basic financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and it complies with the requirements of the appropriate version of Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide").

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the authority to make decisions, appoint administrators and managers, and significantly influence operations. It also has the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB").

B. Government-wide and Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. *Governmental activities* include programs supported by taxes, state foundation and intergovernmental revenue. The fund equity is segregated into the following categories invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net position, and unrestricted net position.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which the direct expenses of a given function or segment are offset by program revenue. *Direct expenses* are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. *Program revenue* includes 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services or privileges provided by a given function, and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenue are reported instead as *general revenue*.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories – governmental, business-type and fiduciary. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The government-wide financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenue is recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenue is recognized as soon as it is both measurable and available. Revenue is considered to be *available* when it is collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenue to be available if it is collectible within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, as under accrual accounting. However, debt services expenditures, as well as expenditures related to claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt is reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes, state foundation funds and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenue of the current fiscal period. Entitlements are recorded as revenue when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year-end). All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

The proprietary fund types and fiduciary funds are accounted for on a flow of economic resources measurement focus and utilize the accrual basis of accounting. This basis of accounting recognizes revenues in the accounting period in which they are earned and become measurable and expenses in the accounting period in which they are incurred and become measurable. With this measurement focus, all assets and all liabilities associated with the operation of these funds are included on the fund Statement of Net Position. The fund equity is segregated into invested in capital assets net of related debt, restricted net assets, and unrestricted net position.

The agency fund has no measurement focus, but utilizes the accrual basis of accounting for reporting assets and liabilities.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

The General Fund – The General Fund is the District’s primary operating fund and is always reported as a major fund. It accounts for all financial resources except those required to be accounted for in another fund.

The Debt Service Fund – The Debt Service Fund accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt of governmental funds in a debt service fund.

Additionally, the District reports the following fund types:

Governmental Funds:

Special Revenue Funds – The District accounts for resources restricted to, or designated for specific purposes by the District or a grantor in a special revenue fund. Most Federal and some State financial assistance is accounted for in a Special Revenue Fund, and sometimes unused balances must be returned to the grantor at the close of specified project periods.

Fiduciary Funds:

Private Purpose Trust Funds – The District accounts for donations for which the donor has stipulated that both the principal and the income may be used for purposes that benefit parties outside the District. The District’s Private Purpose Trust Funds are the Scholarship Fund and Malakoff Education Fund.

Agency Funds – The District accounts for resources held for others in a custodial capacity in Agency Funds. The District’s Agency Fund is the Student Activities Fund.

During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in the governmental activities are eliminated.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statement these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column.

D. Assets, Liabilities, and Net Position or Equity

1. Deposits and Investments

Cash and cash equivalents include cash and highly liquid investments such as certificates of deposits, money market funds, local government investment pools, Treasury bills, and commercial paper that have a maturity from time of purchase of three months or less. Investments for the District are reported at fair value, except for the position in investment pools. The District's investments in Pools are reported at the net asset value per share (which approximates fair value) even though it is calculated using the amortized cost method.

2. Receivables and Payables

Activity between funds that are representative of lending/borrowing arrangements outstanding at the end of the fiscal year are referred to as either "due to/from other funds" (i.e., the current portion of interfund loans) or "advances to/from other funds" (i.e., the non-current portion of interfund loans). All other outstanding balances between funds are reported as "due to/from other funds." All interfund transactions between governmental funds are eliminated on the government-wide financial statements.

All property taxes receivable are shown net of an allowance for uncollectible. The property tax receivable allowance is equal to 30% of outstanding property taxes at August 31, 2020.

3. Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include land, buildings, furniture and equipment are reported in the governmental column in the government-wide financial statements. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical cost or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at estimated fair market value at the date of donation.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Buildings, furniture and equipment of the District are depreciated using the straight line method over the following estimated useful lives:

Assets	Years
Buildings	50
Building Improvements	50
Land Improvements	10-20
Vehicles	12
Furniture and equipment	10

4. Long-term Obligations

In the government-wide financial statements, and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund type statement of net position. Bond premiums and discounts, as well as issuance costs, are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount. Bond issuance costs are reported as deferred charges and amortized over the term of the related debt.

In the fund financial statements, governmental fund types recognized bond premiums and discounts, as well as bond issuance costs, during the current period. The face amount of debt issued is reported as other financing sources. Premiums received on debt issuances are reported as other financing sources while discounts on debt issuances are reported as other financing uses. Issuance costs, whether or not withheld from the actual debt proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures.

5. Compensated Absences

District employees earn sick leave and personal leave according to legal and local policy. An employee who separates from employment with the District shall be eligible for reimbursement of state and local leave under the following conditions: (1) The employee is retiring from the District; (2) The employee provides advance written notice of intent to separate from employment. Contract employees must provide written notice at least 90 days before the last day of employment. Non-contract employees must provide written notice at least two weeks before the last day of employment; (3) The employee has at least five years of service with the District.

The employee shall be reimbursed for each day of state and local leave, to a maximum of 50 days, at a rate established by the Board; currently \$50. If the employee is reemployed with the District, days for which the employee received payment shall not be available to that employee.

The rate established by the Board shall be in effect until the Board adopts a new rate. Any changes to the rate shall apply beginning with the school year following the adoption of the rate change.

6. Pensions

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

7. Other Post-Employment Benefits

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as-you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

8. Deferred outflows/inflows of resources

Deferred outflows and inflows of resources are reported in the financial statements as described below:

A deferred outflow of resources is a consumption of a government's net assets (a decrease in assets in excess of any related decrease in liabilities or an increase in liabilities in excess of any related increase in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District had the following deferred outflows of resources:

- Deferred outflows of resources for pension – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from pension plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability, the results of differences between expected and actual experience, and changes in actuarial assumptions. The deferred outflows of resources related to pensions resulting from District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability in the next fiscal year.
- Deferred outflows of resources for OPEB – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, this deferred outflow results from OPEB plan contributions made after the measurement date of the net pension liability, the differences between projected and actual investment earnings, and changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions. The deferred outflows related to OPEB resulting to District contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability in the next fiscal year.

A deferred inflow of resources is an acquisition of a government's net assets (an increase in assets in excess of any related increase in liabilities or a decrease in liabilities in excess of any related decrease in assets) by the government that is applicable to a future reporting period. The District had two items that qualify for reporting in this category:

- Deferred inflow of resources for unavailable revenues – Reported only in the governmental funds balance sheet, for unavailable revenues from property taxes arise under the modified accrual basis of accounting. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of revenues in the period that the amounts become available. During the current year, the District recorded deferred inflow of resources as unavailable revenues – property taxes with the General Fund and Debt Service Fund respectively.
- Deferred inflow of resources for pensions – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result from differences between expected and actual economic experience, changes in actuarial assumptions, differences between projected and actual investment earnings, as well as changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions.
- Deferred inflow of resources for OPEB – Reported in the government-wide financial statement of net position, these deferred inflows result from differences between expected and actual economic experience and changes in actuarial assumptions.

9. Fund Balance Classification

The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- Nonspendable: This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent because they are either (a) not in spendable form or (b) are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. Nonspendable items are not expected to be converted to cash or are not expected to be converted to cash within the next year.

- **Restricted:** This classification includes amounts for which constraints have been placed on the use of the resources either (a) externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, or laws or regulations of other governments, or (b) imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- **Committed:** This classification includes amounts that can be used only for specific purposes pursuant to constraints imposed by ordinance of the School Board, the District's highest level of decision making authority. These amounts cannot be used for any other purpose unless the School Board removes or changes the specified use by taking the same type of action that was employed when the funds were initially committed. This classification also includes contractual obligations to the extent that existing resources have been specifically committed for use in satisfying those contractual requirements.
- **Assigned:** This classification includes amounts that are constrained by the District's intent to be used for a specific purpose but are neither restricted nor committed. This intent can be expressed by the School Board.
- **Unassigned:** This classification includes the residual fund balance for the General Fund. The unassigned classification also includes negative residual fund balance of any other governmental fund that cannot be eliminated by offsetting of assigned fund balance amounts.

10. Fund Balance Flow Assumptions

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted and unrestricted resources (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, as signed, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

11. Net Position

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources and liabilities. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

12. Net Position Flow Assumption

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond or grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

13. Program Revenue

Amounts reported as program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods, services, or privileges provided by a given function or segment and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a particular function or segment. All taxes, including those dedicated for specific purposes, and other internally dedicated resources are reported as general revenues rather than as program revenues.

14. Property Taxes

Property taxes are levied by October 1 on the assessed value listed as of the prior January 1 for all real and business personal property located in the District in conformity with Subtitle E, Texas Property Tax Code. Taxes are due upon receipt of the tax bill and are delinquent if not paid by February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed.

On January 31 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed. Delinquent taxes not paid by June 30 are subject to penalty and interest charges plus delinquent collection fees for attorney costs. Property taxes are considered available when collected within the current period or expected to be collected soon enough thereafter to be used to pay liabilities of the current period.

Delinquent taxes are prorated between maintenance and debt service based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible taxes within the General and Debt Service Funds are based on historical experience in collecting taxes. Uncollectible taxes are periodically reviewed and written off by the District as provided by specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

The assessed value of the property tax roll on January 1, 2019 upon which the levy for the 2019-2020 fiscal year was based, was \$1,446,395,826. The tax rates assessed for the year ended August 31, 2020 to finance General Fund operations and the payment of principal and interest on general obligation long-term debt were \$.97 and \$.18 per \$100 valuation, respectively, for a total of \$1.15 per \$100 valuation. Current tax collections for the year ended August 31, 2020 were 97.4% of the year end adjusted tax levy.

15. Data Control Codes

The Data Control Codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") in the Financial Accountability System Resource Guide. TEA requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide data base policy development and funding plans.

16. Estimates

The presentation of financial statements, in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL FUNDS

A. Deposits and Investments

The Public funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of return, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar - weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, and (9) bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

State statutes and Board policy authorize the District to invest in 1) Obligations of, or guaranteed by, governmental entities as permitted by Government Code 2256.009.; 2) Certificates of deposit and share certificates as permitted by Government Code 2256.010.; 3) Fully collateralized repurchase agreements permitted by Government Code 2256.011.; 4) A securities lending program as permitted by Government Code 2256.0115.; 5) Banker's acceptances as permitted by Government Code 2256.012.; 6) Commercial paper as permitted by Government Code 2256.013.; 7) No load money market mutual funds and no load mutual funds as permitted by Government Code 2256.014.; 8) A guaranteed investment contract as an investment vehicle for bond proceeds, provided it meets the criteria and eligibility requirements established by Government Code 2256.015.; and 9) Public funds investment pools as permitted by Government Code 2256.016.

In compliance with the Public Funds Investment Act, the District has adopted an investment policy. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies. The risks that the District may be subject are:

Custodial Credit Risk – Deposits

This is the risk that in the event of a bank failure, the District's deposits, including checking, money market accounts and certificates of deposit, may not be returned to it.

The funds of the District must be deposited and invested under the terms of a contract, contents of which are set out in the Depository Contract Law. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance. During 2019-2020 the District's combined deposits were fully insured by federal depository insurance or collateralized with securities pledged to the District and held by the District's agent.

Cash and deposits of the District include all amounts deposited at the District's depository bank, including demand deposits and certificates of deposit. As of year-end the District's cash deposits were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

Custodial Credit Risk – Investments

This is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Any investment that is both uninsured and unregistered is exposed to custodial credit risk if the investment is held by the counterparty, or if the investment is held by the counterparty's trust department or agent, but not in the name of the investor government. Investments are subject to custodial credit risk only if they are evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form. Positions in external investment pools are not subject to custodial credit risk.

Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk occurs when potential purchasers of debt securities do not agree to pay face value for those securities if interest rates rise. Investments with interest rates that are fixed for longer periods are likely to be subject to more variability in their fair values as a result of future changes in interest rates.

Concentration of Credit Risk

Concentration risk is defined as positions of five percent or more in the securities of a single issuer. This is the issuer of the underlying investment, and not a pool. This does not apply to U.S. Government securities.

Investments – Cash Equivalents

The District's investments - cash equivalents at August 31, 2020, are shown below:

<u>Investment Type</u>	<u>Reported Value</u>	<u>Weighted Average Maturity (Days)</u>
Certificates of Deposit	\$ 3,066,751	30
TexPool	25,401	38
First Public	<u>7,053,455</u>	24
Total	<u>\$ 10,145,607</u>	

The investment pools used by the District are organized under the authority of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791, Texas Government code, and the Public Funds Investment Act Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code. The investment pools are public funds investment pools created to provide a safe environment for the placement of local government funds in authorized short-term investments.

The District's investment in investment pools, which are exempt from regulation by the Securities and Exchange Commission, have as one of their objectives the maintenance of a stable net asset value of \$1.00. The book value of the position in the pools is the same as the number of the shares in each pool; the fair value of a share should approximately equal the book value of a share.

TexPool and First Public have a redemption notice period of one day and may redeem daily. The investment pool's authority may only impose restrictions on redemptions in the event of a general suspension of trading on major securities markets, general banking moratorium or national state of emergency that affects the pool's liquidity.

In accordance with state law and the District's investment policy, investments in investment pools must be rated at least AAA or have an equivalent rating, and obligations of states, agencies, counties and cities must be rated at least A or its equivalent. As of August 31, 2020, the District's investments in investment pools met or exceeded the ratings criteria.

B. Interfund Receivables, Payables, and Transfers

The composition of interfund balances as of August 31, 2020, is as follows:

<u>Due to</u>	<u>Due from</u>	<u>Amount</u>
General Fund	Nonmajor Governmental	\$ <u>285,222</u>

The outstanding balances between funds result mainly from the time lag between the dates that (1) interfund goods and services are provided or reimbursable expenditures occur, (2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and (3) payments between funds are made.

Transfers

Interfund transfers for the year ended August 31, 2020 consisted of the following individual fund amounts:

<u>Transfer In</u>	<u>Transfer Out</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Nonmajor Governmental	General Fund	\$ <u>69,938</u>

C. Capital Assets

Capital asset activity for the year ended August 31, 2020, was as follows:

	Beginning Balance 08/31/19	Increases	Decreases	Ending Balance 08/31/20
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 655,962	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 655,962
Nondepreciable assets	1,695	-	(1,695)	-
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>657,657</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(1,695)</u>	<u>655,962</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	42,409,765	278,689	(254,201)	42,434,253
Furniture and equipment	<u>2,743,280</u>	<u>62,561</u>	<u>(41,231)</u>	<u>2,764,610</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>45,153,045</u>	<u>341,250</u>	<u>(295,432)</u>	<u>45,198,863</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(15,146,020)	(1,051,487)	156,030	(16,041,477)
Furniture and equipment	<u>(1,963,567)</u>	<u>(212,276)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(2,175,843)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(17,109,587)</u>	<u>(1,263,763)</u>	<u>156,030</u>	<u>(18,217,320)</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated, net	<u>28,043,458</u>	<u>(922,513)</u>	<u>(139,402)</u>	<u>26,981,543</u>
Governmental activities capital assets, net	<u>\$ 28,701,115</u>	<u>\$ (922,513)</u>	<u>\$ (141,097)</u>	<u>\$ 27,637,505</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to functions of the government as follows:

Governmental activities:	
Instruction	\$ 672,146
Instructional resources	23,745
School leadership	26,481
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	2,054
Health services	3,358
Student transportation	124,076
Food services	94,842
Co-curricular/extracurricular	269,340
General administration	28,810
Security and monitoring services	10,954
Plant maintenance and operations	<u>7,957</u>
Total depreciation expense - governmental activities	<u>\$ 1,263,763</u>

D. Long-term Liabilities

The following is a summary of changes in long-term liabilities:

	Balance 9/1/2019	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/2020	Amounts Due in One Year
Bonds payable	\$ 18,980,000	\$ -	\$ 2,300,000	\$ 16,680,000	\$ 820,000
Bond premium	506,590	-	84,377	422,213	-
Loans payable	105,661	-	52,149	53,512	53,512
Compensated Absences	<u>34,225</u>	<u>4,275</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>38,500</u>	<u>-</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 19,626,476</u>	<u>\$ 4,275</u>	<u>\$ 2,436,526</u>	<u>\$ 17,194,225</u>	<u>\$ 873,512</u>

Bonds Payable

A summary of changes in bonds payable for the year ended August 31, 2020, is as follows:

Description	Interest Rate Payable	Amounts Original Issue	Interest Current Year	Payable Amounts Outstanding 08/31/20
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010	4.0%	\$ 1,500,000	\$ 30,000	\$ -
Unlimited Tax Qualified School Construction Bonds, Series 2010	4.62%	5,400,000	249,480	5,400,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2012	3.0-3.5%	1,000,000	32,575	1,000,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014	2.0-3.75%	9,220,000	217,550	6,685,000
Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2014A	2.0-3.0%	3,025,000	35,600	1,190,000
Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2015	3.0%	<u>2,945,000</u>	<u>73,875</u>	<u>2,405,000</u>
Totals		<u>\$ 23,090,000</u>	<u>\$ 639,080</u>	<u>\$ 16,680,000</u>

Debt service requirements are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	General Obligations		Total Requirements	Federal Interest Rebate Amount "QSCB"
	Principal	Interest		
2021	\$ 820,000	\$ 588,580	\$ 1,408,580	\$ (249,480)
2022	835,000	565,680	1,400,680	(249,480)
2023	865,000	540,180	1,405,180	(249,480)
2024	890,000	513,855	1,403,855	(249,480)
2025	915,000	486,780	1,401,780	(249,480)
2026-2030	<u>12,355,000</u>	<u>749,416</u>	<u>13,104,416</u>	<u>(124,740)</u>
Total	<u>\$ 16,680,000</u>	<u>\$ 3,444,491</u>	<u>\$ 20,124,491</u>	<u>\$ 23,568,982</u>

Sinking Fund payments paid and required to be paid for the Qualified School Construction Bonds, Series 2010, are as follows:

Year Ending August 31,	Sinking Fund Payments			Total
	Paid	Interest Earnings	Required	
2014	\$ 165,000	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 165,000
2015	165,000	-	-	165,000
2016	165,000	-	-	165,000
2017	165,000	-	-	165,000
2018	165,000	-	-	165,000
2019	550,000	-	-	550,000
2020	490,963	59,037	-	550,000
2021	-	-	550,000	550,000
2022	-	-	555,000	555,000
2023	-	-	555,000	555,000
2024	-	-	555,000	555,000
2025	-	-	555,000	555,000
2026	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>705,000</u>	<u>705,000</u>
Total	<u>\$ 1,865,963</u>	<u>\$ 59,037</u>	<u>\$ 3,475,000</u>	<u>\$ 5,400,000</u>

The accumulated total of \$5,400,000 in the sinking fund on February 15, 2026 will be used to pay the bond payment due on that date. Beginning in Fiscal year 2020, the District's payments to the sinking fund were different than scheduled amounts to account for accumulated interest earnings on the sinking fund.

There are a number of limitations and restrictions contained in the general obligation bond indenture. Management has indicated that the District is in compliance with all significant limitations and restrictions at August 31, 2020.

The District defeased certain general obligation bonds by placing the proceeds of new bonds in an irrevocable trust to provide for all future debt service payments on the old bonds. Accordingly, the trust account assets and liabilities for the defeased bonds are not included in the District's financial statements. As of August 31, 2020, \$10,590,000 of bonds considered defeased are still outstanding.

On February 15, 2020, the District paid off its Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2010, in the amount of \$1,500,000, using existing resources in the Debt Service Fund. Originally scheduled to mature from 2027 to 2030, the bonds were called on the date of payoff with no additional fees or interest charges.

Loans Payable

The District accounts for debts for maintenance purposes through the General Fund. Loans payable include notes made debts include notes made in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Education Code Section 45.108. The proceeds from long-term loans are shown in the financial statements as Other Resources and principal and interest payments are shown as debt service in the General Fund.

The District made a loan of \$204,787 on October 19, 2016 from the First State Bank for the energy efficiency plan of the District as authorized by the Texas Education Code. The loan is to be repaid in annual payments of \$55,482.61 beginning October 25, 2017. The interest rate is 3.25%.

A summary of changes in loans payable for the year ended August 31, 2020 is as follows:

<u>Description</u>	<u>Interest Rate Payable</u>	<u>Amounts Original Issue</u>	<u>Interest Current Year</u>	<u>Payable Amounts Outstanding 08/31/20</u>
First State Bank	3.25%	<u>204,787</u>	<u>3,334</u>	<u>53,512</u>
Totals		<u>\$ 204,787</u>	<u>\$ 3,334</u>	<u>\$ 53,512</u>

Debt service requirements are as follows:

<u>Year Ending August 31,</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Requirements</u>
2021	<u>53,512</u>	<u>1,739</u>	<u>55,251</u>
Total	<u>\$ 53,512</u>	<u>\$ 1,739</u>	<u>\$ 55,251</u>

E. Commitments Under Operating Leases

Commitments under operating (noncapitalized) lease agreements for equipment provided for minimum future rental payments as of August 31, 2020, as follows:

<u>Year Ending August 31,</u>	<u>Total</u>
2021	\$ 28,996
2022	25,361
2023	23,228
2024	<u>1,696</u>
Total Minimum Rentals	\$ <u>79,281</u>
Rental Expenditures in Fiscal Year 2020	\$ <u>39,052</u>

F. Defined Benefit Pension Plan

Plan Description. Malakoff Independent School District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). TRS's defined benefit pension plan is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the TRS's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.trs.state.tx.us; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

Benefits Provided. TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action.

In May 2019, the 86th Texas Legislature approved the TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) that provides for gradual contribution increases from the state, participating employers and active employees to make the pension fund actuarially sound. This action causing the pension fund to be actuarially sound, allowed the legislature to approve funding for a 13th check in September 2019. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 received an extra annuity check in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity or \$2,000, whichever was less.

Contributions. Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	Contribution Rates	
	2019	2020
Active Employee	7.7%	7.7%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	6.8%	7.5%
Employers	6.8%	7.5%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 316,474
Current fiscal year member contributions		809,634
2019 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		474,896

Contributors to the plan include members, employers, and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools, and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.
- When the employing district is a public or charter school, the employer shall contribute 1.5% of covered payroll to the pension fund beginning in fiscal year 2020. This contribution rate called the Public Education Employer Contribution will replace the Non(OASDI) surcharge that was in effect in fiscal year 2019.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- When employing a retiree of TRS, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.
- When a school district or charter school does not contribute to the Federal Old-Age, Survivors and Disability Insurance (OASDI) Program for certain employees, they must contribute 1.5% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees. This surcharge was in effect through fiscal year 2019 and was replaced with the Public Education Employer Contribution explained above.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total pension liability in the August 31, 2018 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2019, and was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Single Discount Rate	7.25%
Long-Term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.25%
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	3.05% to 9.05%
Payroll Growth Rate	3.0%
Benefit Changes During the Year	None
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2018. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 9, 2018.

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 7.25 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.25 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.25%. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the Systems target asset allocation as of August 31, 2019 are summarized below:

Asset Class	FY 2019 Target Allocation ¹	New Target Allocation ²	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return ³
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	18.00%	6.40%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	13.00%	6.30%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	9.00%	7.30%
Directional Hedge Funds	4.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Private Equity	13.00%	14.00%	8.40%
Stable Value			
U.S. Treasuries ⁴	11.00%	16.00%	3.10%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	4.00%	5.00%	4.50%
Absolute Return	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Real Return			
Global Inflation Linked Bonds ⁴	3.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Real Estate	14.00%	15.00%	8.50%
Energy, Natural Resources and Infrastructure Commodities	5.00%	6.00%	7.30%
Infrastructure Commodities	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	5.00%	8.00%	5.8%/6.5% ⁵
Leverage			
Cash	1.00%	2.00%	2.50%
Asset Allocation Leverage	0.0%	-6.0%	2.70%
Expected Return	100.00%	100.00%	7.23%

¹ Target allocations are based on the Strategic Asset Allocation as of FY2019

² New allocations are based on the Strategic Asset Allocation to be implemented FY2020

³ 10-Year annualized geometric nominal returns include the real rate of return and inflation of 2.1%

⁴ New Target Allocation groups Government Bonds within the stable value allocation. This includes global sovereign nominal and inflation-linked bonds.

⁵ 5.8% (6.5%) returned expectation corresponds to Risk Parity with a 10% (12%) target volatility

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.25%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (6.25%)	Discount Rate (7.25%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (8.25%)
Proportionate share of the net pension liability:	\$ 6,946,527	\$ 4,519,109	\$ 2,552,432

Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions. At August 31, 2020 the District reported a liability of \$4,519,109 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's Proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$	4,519,109
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District		<u>7,053,366</u>
Total	\$	<u><u>11,572,475</u></u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At August 31, 2019 the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0086934149% which was an increase of 0.0005182982% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total pension liability since the prior measurement period.

- The single discount rate as of August 31, 2018 was a blended rate of 6.907 percent and that has changed to the long-term rate of return of 7.25 percent as of August 31, 2019.
- With the enactment of SB 3 by the 2019 Texas Legislature, an assumption has been made about how this would impact future salaries. It is assumed that eligible active members will each receive a \$2,700 increase in fiscal year 2020. This is in addition to the salary increase expected in the actuarial assumptions.
- The Texas legislature approved funding for a 13th check. All eligible members retired as of December 31, 2018 will receive an extra annuity check in September 2019 in either the matching amount of their monthly annuity payment or \$2,000, whichever is less.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized pension expense of \$2,059,393 and revenue of \$1,107,984 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District's reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 18,984	\$ 156,911
Changes in actuarial assumptions	1,402,050	579,393
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	45,377	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	435,520	55,045
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>316,474</u>	<u>-</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u><u>\$ 2,218,405</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 791,349</u></u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal year ended August 31,	Pension Expense Amount
2021	\$ 284,832
2022	231,813
2023	272,880
2024	249,606
2025	101,893
Thereafter	(30,442)

G. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plans

Plan Description. The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program ("TRS-Care"). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined other post-employment benefit (OPEB) plan that has a special funding situation. TRS-Care is administered through a trust by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) Board of Trustees (the "Board"). It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575.

OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position. Detailed information about the TRS-Care's fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Comprehensive Annual Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at www.trs.state.tx.us; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX 78701-2698; or by calling (512)542-6592. Components of the net OPEB liability of the TRS-Care plan as of August 31, 2017 are as follows:

Benefits Provided. TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

	TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates	
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree*	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree* and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

* or surviving spouse

Contributions. Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state's contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee's salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee's rate which is .75% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	Contribution Rates	
	2019	2020
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 88,052
Current fiscal year member contributions		68,345
2019 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		115,396

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (*regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program*). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$73.6 million in fiscal year 2019.

Actuarial Assumptions. The total OPEB liability in the August 31, 2018 was rolled forward to August 31, 2019. The actuarial valuation was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2018 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2019:

Rates of Mortality	General Inflation
Rates of Retirement	Wage Inflation
Rates of Termination	Expected Payroll Growth
Rates of Disability Incidence	

Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions

Valuation Date	August 31, 2018 rolled forward to August 31, 2019
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	2.63% as of August 31, 2019
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Payroll Growth Rate	3.00%
Projected Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%
Healthcare Trend Rates	4.50% to 10.25%
Election Rates	Normal Retirement: 65% participation prior to age 65 and 50% participation after age 65. 25% of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue coverage at age 65.
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

Discount Rate. A single discount rate of 2.63% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was an decrease of 1.06 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a "pay-as-you-go" plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan's fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis. The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (2.63%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (1.63%)	Discount Rate (2.63%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (3.63%)
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 6,986,813	\$ 5,787,037	\$ 4,848,455

OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Outflows and Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs. At August 31, 2020, the District reported a liability of \$5,787,037 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net OPEB liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

	1% Decrease	Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate	1% Increase
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 4,720,863	\$ 5,787,037	\$ 7,215,224

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2018 and rolled forward to August 31, 2019 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2018 thru August 31, 2019.

At the August 31, 2019 measurement date, the District's proportion of the collective net OPEB liability was 0.0122370244%, which was a decrease of 0.001905125% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2018.

Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis. The following presents the net OPEB liability of the plan using the assumed healthcare cost trend rate, as well as what the net OPEB liability would be if it were calculated using a trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed healthcare cost trend rate:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 5,787,037
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>7,689,680</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,476,717</u>

Changes Since the Prior Actuarial Valuation. The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 3.69 percent as of August 31, 2018 to 2.63 percent as of August 31, 2019.
- The health care trend rates were reset to better reflect the plan's anticipated experience. This change increased the TOL.

- The participation rate for pre-65 retirees was lowered from 70 percent to 65 percent. The participation rate for post-65 retirees was lowered from 75 percent to 50 percent. 25 percent of pre-65 retirees are assumed to discontinue their coverage at age 65. There was no lapse assumption in the prior valuation. These changes decreased the TOL.
- The percentage of retirees who are assumed to have two-person coverage was lowered from 20 percent to 15 percent. In addition, the participation assumption for the surviving spouses of employees that die while actively employed was lowered from 20 percent to 10 percent. These changes decreased the TOL.
- Change of Benefit Terms Since Prior Measurement Date – There were no changes in benefit terms since the prior measurement date.

In this valuation the impact of the Cadillac Tax that is returning in fiscal year 2023 has been calculated as a portion of the trend assumption. Assumptions and methods used to determine the impact of the Cadillac Tax include:

- 2018 thresholds of \$850/\$2,292 were indexed annually by 2.30 percent.
- Premium data submitted was not adjusted for permissible exclusions to the Cadillac Tax.
- There were no special adjustments to the dollar limit other than those permissible for non-Medicare retirees over 55.

Results indicate that the value of the excise tax would be reasonably represented by a 25-basis point addition to the long-term trend rate assumption.

For the year ended August 31, 2020, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$433,726 and revenue of \$202,668 for support provided by the State.

At August 31, 2020, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to OPEB from the following sources:

	Deferred Outflows of Resources	Deferred Inflows of Resources
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 283,903	\$ 946,988
Changes in actuarial assumptions	321,425	1,556,571
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	624	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	603,449	5,715
Contributions paid to OPEB subsequent to the measurement date	<u>88,052</u>	<u>-</u>
Total as of fiscal year-end	<u>\$ 1,297,453</u>	<u>\$ 2,509,274</u>

The net amounts of the employer's balances of deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

For the Year Ended August 31,	OPEB Expense
2021	\$(245,007)
2022	(245,007)
2023	(245,209)
2024	(245,327)
2025	(245,297)
Thereafter	(74,026)

H. Health Care

During the year ended August 31, 2020 employees of the Malakoff Independent School District were covered by the state sponsored health insurance plan. The district paid premiums of \$300 per month per employee to the plan and employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents.

All premiums were paid to TRS-ActiveCare, the statewide health coverage program for public education employees administered by Aetna. The Plan was documented by contractual agreement.

The contract between the District and TRS-ActiveCare is renewable September 1 of each year and terms of coverage and premium costs are included in the contractual provisions.

Latest financial statements for Aetna are available for the most recent year and have been filed with the Texas State Board of Insurance, Austin, Texas, and are public records.

I. Medicare Part D

Federal Government Retiree Drug Subsidy - Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug subsidy payments from the federal government to offset certain prescription drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. On-behalf payments must be recognized as equal revenues and expenditures/expenses by the District. The allocation of these on-behalf payments is based on the ratio of a reporting entity's covered payroll to the entire payroll reported by all reporting entities. The amount of allocated on-behalf was \$49,200, 34,936, and 28,024 for the years ended August 31, 2020, 2019, and 2018, respectively.

J. Self-Insured Workers' Compensation

During the year ended August 31, 2020 the Malakoff Independent School District was a participant in the East Texas Educational Insurance Association's Workers' Compensation Self-insurance Joint Fund pursuant to Texas Labor Code Annotated Chapter 504 and Texas Government Code Ch. 791 (the Interlocal Cooperation Act).

The Board of Trustees of the plan and the plan supervisor, Claims Administrative Services, Inc., shall establish the proportionate contribution of each participant annually upon the actual loss experience and claims of the District, the experience rating modification of the District, the pro-rata costs or savings to the plan from the loss experience of all participants, and all reasonable and necessary administrative expenses of the plan. The proportionate contributions of all participants shall be combined into a self-insurance joint fund.

The District paid a fixed cost of \$24,734 to the plan supervisor for administration of claims, loss control, record keeping, and the cost of excess insurance. The loss fund maximum set aside in a separate account for claims not covered by excess insurance was established to be \$50,923 for the fiscal year. The self insurance retention maximum was \$225,000.

During the fiscal year, the District paid net claims of \$39,690 for plan periods ending August 31, 2020 and has accrued \$5,959 as a liability for unpaid claims determined by the claims administrator.

K. Commitments and Contingencies

The District participates in numerous state and Federal grant programs which are governed by various rules and regulations of the grantor agencies. Costs charged to the respective grant programs are subject to audit and adjustment by the grantor agencies; therefore, to the extent that the District has not complied with the rules and regulations governing the grants, if any, refunds of any money received may be required and the collectability of any related receivable at August 31, 2020 may be impaired. In the opinion of the District, there are no significant contingent liabilities relating to compliance with the rules and regulations governing the respective grants; therefore, no provision has been recorded in the accompanying combined financial statements for such contingencies.

L. Risk Management

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disaster. During fiscal year 2020 the district purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

M. Chapter 49 District

Beginning with the 2003 - 2004 fiscal year the District is a Chapter 49 District (formerly Chapter 41). The cost of recapture was \$1,277,914 for the fiscal year ending August 31, 2020. These costs were paid to the Texas Education Agency.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY
INFORMATION**

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP Basis)	Variance with Final Budget Positive (Negative)
		Original	Final		
REVENUES					
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 14,349,321	\$ 14,279,321	\$ 14,282,922	\$ 3,601
5800	State program revenues	1,297,357	1,451,159	1,568,991	117,832
5900	Federal program revenues	696,797	709,013	713,165	4,152
5020	Total revenues	16,343,475	16,439,493	16,565,078	125,585
EXPENDITURES					
Current:					
0011	Instruction	8,489,762	8,314,455	8,288,879	25,576
0012	Instructional resources and media sources	193,884	189,584	189,479	105
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	175,938	177,438	167,918	9,520
0021	Instructional leadership	329,176	310,176	291,201	18,975
0023	School leadership	741,510	762,461	761,899	562
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	432,847	423,347	423,072	275
0033	Health services	237,876	249,276	248,537	739
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	610,062	449,849	449,514	335
0035	Food services	16,500	36,700	35,518	1,182
0036	Extracurricular activities	741,446	729,446	708,715	20,731
0041	General administration	588,657	530,157	511,650	18,507
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	1,305,842	1,281,264	1,277,953	3,311
0052	Security and monitoring services	246,615	242,115	237,570	4,545
0053	Data processing services	578,742	620,242	712,907	(92,665)
0061	Community services	1,000	1,000	166	834
Debt Service:					
0071	Principal on long-term debt	48,717	52,149	52,149	-
0072	Interest on long-term debt	6,767	3,334	3,334	-
Capital Outlay:					
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	160,000	285,000	284,912	88
Intergovernmental:					
0091	Contracted instructional services between schools	1,089,638	1,366,130	1,277,914	88,216
0099	Other intergovernmental	321,361	321,360	321,360	-
6030	Total expenditures	16,316,340	16,345,483	16,244,647	100,836
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	27,135	94,010	320,431	226,421
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)					
7915	Transfers in	236,326	236,326	-	(236,326)
8911	Transfers out (uses)	(266,896)	(333,509)	(69,938)	(263,571)
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	(30,570)	(97,183)	(69,938)	(499,897)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	(3,435)	(3,173)	250,493	253,666
0100	FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING	6,963,913	6,963,913	6,963,913	-
3000	FUND BALANCES, ENDING	\$ 6,960,478	\$ 6,960,740	\$ 7,214,406	\$ 253,666

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE
OF THE NET PENSION LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM****FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020**

Plan Year Ended August 31,	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
District's proportion of the net pension liability (asset)	0.008693415%	0.008175117%
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset)	\$ 4,519,109	\$ 4,499,783
State's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) associated with the District	<u>7,053,366</u>	<u>7,352,736</u>
Total	\$ <u>11,572,475</u>	\$ <u>11,852,519</u>
District's covered payroll	\$ 9,646,606	\$ 9,023,024
District's proportionate share of the net pension liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered payroll	46.85%	49.87%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total pension liability	75.24%	73.74%

Note: Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>
0.008267732%	0.008425076%	0.008391500%	0.005495200%
\$ 2,643,575	\$ 3,183,711	\$ 2,966,284	\$ 1,467,843
<u>4,545,546</u>	<u>5,459,425</u>	<u>5,297,210</u>	<u>4,492,536</u>
\$ <u>7,189,121</u>	\$ <u>8,643,136</u>	\$ <u>8,263,494</u>	\$ <u>5,960,379</u>
\$ 8,956,389	\$ 8,875,212	\$ 8,514,260	\$ 8,241,607
29.52%	35.87%	34.84%	17.81%
82.17%	78.00%	78.43%	83.25%

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

**SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM**

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Fiscal Year Ended August 31,	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Contractually required contribution	\$ 316,474	\$ 304,648
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	(<u>316,474</u>)	(<u>304,648</u>)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>
District's covered payroll	\$ 10,514,730	\$ 9,706,799
Contribution as a percentage of covered payroll	3.01%	3.14%

Note: Only six years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #68, paragraph 138. "The information for all periods for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

<u>2018</u>	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
\$ 275,974	\$ 270,967	\$ 267,685	\$ 252,249
(275,974)	(270,967)	(267,685)	(252,249)
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
\$ 9,023,024	\$ 8,956,389	\$ 8,875,212	\$ 8,514,260
3.06%	3.03%	3.02%	2.96%

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF THE DISTRICT'S PROPORTIONATE SHARE
OF THE NET OPEB LIABILITY
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Plan Year Ended August 31,	2019	2018	2017
District's proportion of the net OPEB liability (asset)	0.0122370%	0.0111465%	0.0111581%
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability (asset)	\$ 5,787,037	\$ 5,565,555	\$ 4,852,232
State's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability (asset) associated with the District	<u>7,689,680</u>	<u>7,512,840</u>	<u>6,722,771</u>
Total	<u>\$ 13,476,717</u>	<u>\$ 13,078,395</u>	<u>\$ 11,575,003</u>
District's covered-employee payroll	\$ 9,646,606	\$ 9,023,024	\$ 8,956,389
District's proportionate share of the net OPEB liability (asset) as a percentage of its covered-employee payroll	59.99%	61.68%	41.92%
Plan fiduciary net position as a percentage of the total OPEB liability	2.66%	1.57%	91.00%

Note: Only three years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DISTRICT OPEB CONTRIBUTIONS
TEACHER RETIREMENT SYSTEM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Fiscal year Ended August 31,	2020	2019	2018
Contractually required contribution	\$ 88,052	\$ 86,986	\$ 76,868
Contributions in relation to the contractually required contribution	(88,052)	(86,986)	(76,868)
Contribution deficiency (excess)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
District's covered-employee payroll	\$ 10,514,730	\$ 9,706,799	\$ 9,023,024
Contribution as a percentage of covered-employee payroll	0.84%	0.90%	0.85%

Note: Only three years of data is presented in accordance with GASB #75, paragraph 245. "The information for all fiscal years for the 10-year schedules that are required to be presented as required supplementary information may not be available initially. In these cases, during the transition period, that information should be presented for as many years as are available. The schedules should not include information that is not measured in accordance with the requirements of this Statement."

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

AUGUST 31, 2020

Budgetary Information

The Board of Trustees adopts an "appropriated budget" for the General Fund, Debt Service Fund and the Food Service Fund. The District is required to present the adopted and final amended budgeted revenues and expenditures for each of these funds. The District compares the final amended budget to actual revenues and expenditures. The General Fund budget report appears in Exhibit G- I and the other two reports are in Exhibits J-4 and J-5.

The following procedures are followed in establishing the budgetary data reflected in the basic financial statements:

1. Prior to August 20 the District prepares a budget for the next succeeding fiscal year beginning September 1. The operating budget includes proposed expenditures and the means of financing them.
2. A meeting of the Board is then called for the purpose of adopting the proposed budget. At least ten days' public notice of the meeting must be given.
3. Prior to September 1, the budget is legally enacted through passage of a resolution by the Board.
4. Once a budget is approved, it can only be amended at the function and fund level by approval of a majority of the members of the Board. Amendments are presented to the Board at its regular meetings. Each amendment must have Board approval. As required by law, such amendments are made before the fact, are reflected in the official minutes of the Board, and are not made after fiscal year end. The budget was amended as necessary during the year.
5. Each budget is controlled at the organizational level by the administration, appropriate department head or campus principal within Board allocations at the revenue and expenditure function /object level. Budgeted amounts are as amended by the Board. All budget appropriations lapse at year end.

Excess of Expenditures over Appropriations

During the fiscal year, expenditures in the General Fund for Function 53, Data Processing Services, exceeded budgeted appropriations by \$92,665. This overage was caused by the recognition of on-behalf revenues and expenditures related to a bulk technology purchase that was partly paid by TEA. The overage resulted solely from the on-behalf portion that was offset by revenues that were above the budgeted amount.

COMBINING STATEMENTS

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool	240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 24,037
1240	Due from other governments	44,278	21,266	340	23,816
1290	Other receivables	-	-	-	-
1000	Total assets	<u>44,278</u>	<u>21,266</u>	<u>340</u>	<u>47,853</u>
LIABILITIES					
2160	Accrued wages payable	21,922	18,815	306	22,179
2170	Due to other funds	19,973	403	-	30
2200	Accrued expenditures	<u>2,383</u>	<u>2,048</u>	<u>34</u>	<u>457</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>44,278</u>	<u>21,266</u>	<u>340</u>	<u>22,666</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or state funds grant restriction	-	-	-	25,187
3490	Instruction	-	-	-	-
Committed Fund Balance:					
3545	Committed for campus activity	-	-	-	-
3000	Total fund balances	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>25,187</u>
4000	Total liabilities and fund balances	<u>\$ 44,278</u>	<u>\$ 21,266</u>	<u>\$ 340</u>	<u>\$ 47,853</u>

244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II, A Training and Recruiting	266 Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief	270 ESEA VI, Pt B Rural & Low Income	276 Instructional Continuity	289 Title IV, Part A	385 Visually Impaired SSVI
\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
-	7,455	223,556	-	10,500	2,130	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	280
-	7,455	223,556	-	10,500	2,130	280
-	3,361	-	-	-	1,008	-
-	3,734	223,556	-	10,500	1,013	280
-	360	-	-	-	109	-
-	7,455	223,556	-	10,500	2,130	280
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
\$ -	\$ 7,455	\$ 223,556	\$ -	\$ 10,500	\$ 2,130	\$ 280

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING BALANCE SHEET
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Grants	461 Campus Activity Funds	482 Murchison Foundation Grant
ASSETS					
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,261	\$ -	\$ 71,985	\$ 5,471
1240	Due from other governments	-	25,000	-	-
1290	Other receivables	-	-	-	-
1000	Total assets	<u>5,261</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>71,985</u>	<u>5,471</u>
LIABILITIES					
2160	Accrued wages payable	-	-	-	-
2170	Due to other funds	-	25,000	-	-
2200	Accrued expenditures	-	-	-	-
2000	Total liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>25,000</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
FUND BALANCES					
Restricted Fund Balance:					
3450	Federal or state funds grant restriction	5,261	-	-	-
3490	Instruction	-	-	-	5,471
Committed Fund Balance:					
3545	Committed for campus activity	-	-	71,985	-
3000	Total fund balances	<u>5,261</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>71,985</u>	<u>5,471</u>
4000	Total liabilities and fund balances	<u>\$ 5,261</u>	<u>\$ 25,000</u>	<u>\$ 71,985</u>	<u>\$ 5,471</u>

483 Interlocal Agreement	487 Special SSA Fund	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
\$ -	\$ -	\$ 106,754
-	-	358,341
<u>2,311</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,591</u>
<u>2,311</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>467,686</u>
1,542	-	69,133
733	-	285,222
<u>36</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>5,427</u>
<u>2,311</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>359,782</u>
-	-	30,448
-	-	5,471
<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>71,985</u>
<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>107,904</u>
\$ <u>2,311</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>467,686</u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		211 ESEA I, A Improving Basic Program	224 IDEA - Part B Formula	225 IDEA - Part B Preschool
	REVENUES			
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800	State program revenues	-	-	-
5900	Federal program revenues	<u>510,190</u>	<u>271,601</u>	<u>4,346</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>510,190</u>	<u>271,601</u>	<u>4,346</u>
	EXPENDITURES			
	Current:			
0011	Instruction	509,895	134,978	4,346
0021	Instructional leadership	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	-	136,623	-
0035	Food service	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	-	-	-
0041	General administration	-	-	-
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	-	-	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	295	-	-
0053	Data processing services	-	-	-
0061	Community services	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>510,190</u>	<u>271,601</u>	<u>4,346</u>
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	-	-	-
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)			
7915	Transfers in	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	-	-	-
0100	FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
3000	FUND BALANCE, ENDING	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>

240 National Breakfast and Lunch Program	244 Career and Technical - Basic Grant	255 ESEA II, A Training and Recruiting	266 Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief	270 ESEA V, Pt B Rural Education Initiative	276 Instructional Continuity	289 Title IV, Part A
\$ 25,924	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
4,219	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>637,568</u>	<u>21,558</u>	<u>52,841</u>	<u>306,956</u>	<u>16,132</u>	<u>10,500</u>	<u>36,811</u>
<u>667,711</u>	<u>21,558</u>	<u>52,841</u>	<u>306,956</u>	<u>16,132</u>	<u>10,500</u>	<u>36,811</u>
-	21,558	52,841	157,635	12,948	10,500	24,071
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	6,917
760,315	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	5,823
-	-	-	149,321	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	3,184	-	-
<u>760,315</u>	<u>21,558</u>	<u>52,841</u>	<u>306,956</u>	<u>16,132</u>	<u>10,500</u>	<u>36,811</u>
(92,604)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>69,938</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
<u>69,938</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
(22,666)	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>47,853</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
\$ <u>25,187</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

COMBINING STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES
NONMAJOR GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		385 Visually Impaired SSVI	410 State Instructional Materials	429 Other State Grants
REVENUES				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
5800	State program revenues	280	63,334	25,000
5900	Federal program revenues	-	-	-
5020	Total revenues	<u>280</u>	<u>63,334</u>	<u>25,000</u>
EXPENDITURES				
	Current:			
0011	Instruction	280	62,291	-
0021	Instructional leadership	-	-	-
0031	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	-	-	-
0035	Food service	-	-	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	-	-	-
0041	General administration	-	-	-
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	-	-	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	-	-	25,000
0053	Data processing services	-	-	-
0061	Community services	-	-	-
6030	Total expenditures	<u>280</u>	<u>62,291</u>	<u>25,000</u>
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	-	1,043	-
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
7915	Transfers in	-	-	-
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	-	1,043	-
0100	FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING	<u>-</u>	<u>4,218</u>	<u>-</u>
3000	FUND BALANCE, ENDING	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>5,261</u>	\$ <u>-</u>

461 Campus Activity Funds	482 Murchison Foundation Grant	483 Interlocal Agreement	487 Special SSA Fund	Total Nonmajor Special Revenue Funds
\$ 166,346	\$ 50,000	\$ 139,133	\$ -	\$ 381,403
-	-	-	-	92,833
-	-	-	-	1,868,503
<u>166,346</u>	<u>50,000</u>	<u>139,133</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>2,342,739</u>
-	-	67,272	-	1,058,615
-	-	38,751	-	38,751
-	52,306	33,110	-	228,956
-	-	-	-	760,315
128,443	-	-	-	128,443
2,500	-	-	-	2,500
-	-	-	30	30
-	-	-	-	31,118
-	-	-	-	149,321
-	-	-	-	3,184
<u>130,943</u>	<u>52,306</u>	<u>139,133</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>2,401,233</u>
35,403	(2,306)	-	(30)	(58,494)
-	-	-	-	69,938
<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>69,938</u>
35,403	(2,306)	-	(30)	11,444
<u>36,582</u>	<u>7,777</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>30</u>	<u>96,460</u>
\$ <u>71,985</u>	\$ <u>5,471</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>-</u>	\$ <u>107,904</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

REQUIRED TEA SCHEDULES

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF DELINQUENT TAXES RECIEVABLE

FISCAL YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Last Ten Years Ended August 31,	1	2	3
	Tax Rates		Net Assessed/ Appraised Value for School Tax Purpose
	Maintenance	Debt Service	
2011 and prior years	various	various	various
2012	0.970000	0.190000	\$ 1,009,768,728
2013	0.970000	0.190000	1,028,427,095
2014	0.990000	0.190000	1,049,909,514
2015	0.990000	0.190000	1,086,285,649
2016	0.990000	0.190000	1,115,207,076
2017	1.010000	0.190000	1,165,140,773
2018	1.040000	0.160000	1,221,404,956
2019	1.040000	0.160000	1,360,322,788
2020 (School year under audit)	0.970000	0.180000	1,446,395,826
1000 Totals			

EXHIBIT J-1

10	20	31	32	40	50
Beginning Balance 09/01/19	Current Year's Total Levy	Maintenance Total Collections	Debt Service Total Collections	Entire Year's Adjustments	Ending Balance 08/31/20
\$ 275,958	\$ -	\$ 973	\$ 17,176	\$ (16,513)	\$ 241,296
60,350	-	2,368	464	(410)	57,108
66,492	-	4,635	908	(641)	60,308
73,192	-	5,297	1,017	(803)	66,075
81,279	-	5,465	1,049	(1,031)	73,734
84,752	-	7,014	1,346	(1,322)	75,070
84,155	-	12,427	2,338	(1,194)	68,196
112,399	-	19,400	2,985	(3,343)	86,671
411,354	-	161,832	24,897	(9,522)	215,103
<u>-</u>	<u>16,633,552</u>	<u>13,674,138</u>	<u>2,537,469</u>	<u>4,111</u>	<u>426,056</u>
\$ <u>1,249,931</u>	\$ <u>16,633,552</u>	\$ <u>13,893,549</u>	\$ <u>2,589,649</u>	\$ <u>(30,668)</u>	\$ <u>1,369,617</u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET TO ACTUAL - CHILD NUTRITION PROGRAM

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts	Variance With Final Budget
		Original	Final	(GAAP Basis)	Positive or (Negative)
	REVENUES				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 51,600	\$ 25,921	\$ 25,924	\$ 3
5800	State program revenues	4,000	4,219	4,219	-
5900	Federal program revenues	668,500	637,566	637,568	2
5020	Total revenues	724,100	667,706	667,711	5
	EXPENDITURES				
0035	Food services	754,670	763,756	760,315	3,441
6030	Total expenditures	754,670	763,756	760,315	3,441
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	(30,570)	(96,050)	(92,604)	(3,436)
	OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
7915	Transfers in	30,570	96,050	69,938	(26,112)
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	30,570	96,050	69,938	(26,112)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	-	-	(22,666)	(29,548)
0100	FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING	47,853	47,853	47,853	-
3000	FUND BALANCES, ENDING	\$ 47,853	\$ 47,853	\$ 25,187	\$ (22,666)

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE
BUDGET TO ACTUAL - DEBT SERVICE FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Data Control Codes		Budgeted Amounts		Actual Amounts (GAAP Basis)	Variance With Final Budget Positive or (Negative)
		Original	Final		
	REVENUES				
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 2,516,747	\$ 2,641,747	\$ 2,649,146	\$ 7,399
5800	State program revenues	-	30,000	28,070	(1,930)
5020	Total revenues	<u>2,516,747</u>	<u>2,671,747</u>	<u>2,677,216</u>	<u>5,469</u>
	EXPENDITURES				
	Debt Service:				
0071	Principal on long-term debt	1,580,000	2,410,000	2,300,000	110,000
0072	Interest on long-term debt	669,080	669,080	639,080	30,000
0073	Bond issuance cost and fees	<u>3,150</u>	<u>3,150</u>	<u>10,218</u>	(7,068)
6030	Total expenditures	<u>2,252,230</u>	<u>3,082,230</u>	<u>2,949,298</u>	<u>132,932</u>
1100	EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER (UNDER) EXPENDITURES	264,517	(410,483)	(272,082)	(138,401)
1200	NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	264,517	(410,483)	(272,082)	(138,401)
0100	FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING	<u>2,775,617</u>	<u>2,775,617</u>	<u>2,775,617</u>	-
3000	FUND BALANCES, ENDING	<u>\$ 3,040,134</u>	<u>\$ 2,365,134</u>	<u>\$ 2,503,535</u>	<u>\$ (138,401)</u>

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SINGLE AUDIT SECTION

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY



**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL
OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER
MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH
GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS**

Board of Trustees
Malakoff Independent School District
Malakoff, Texas

We have audited in accordance with the auditing standard generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the financial statements of the governmental activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of Malakoff Independent School District (the "District") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2020, and the related notes to the financial statements which collectively comprise Malakoff Independent School District's basic financial statements and have issued our report thereon dated January 15, 2021.

Internal Control Over Financial Reports

In planning and performing our audit of the financial statements, we considered Malakoff Independent School District's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for determining the audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of Malakoff Independent School District's internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity's financial statements will not be prevented or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

OFFICE LOCATIONS

TEXAS | Waco | Temple | Hillsboro | Houston
NEW MEXICO | Albuquerque

Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether Malakoff Independent School District's financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the entity's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
January 15, 2021

**INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR
FEDERAL PROGRAM AND REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER
COMPLIANCE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE**

Board of Trustees
Malakoff Independent School District
Malakoff, Texas

Report on Compliance for Each Major Federal Program

We have audited Malakoff Independent School District (the "District") compliance with the types of compliance requirements described in the *U.S. Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on each of the District's major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2020. The District's major federal programs are identified in the summary of auditors' results section of the accompanying schedule of findings and questioned costs.

Management's Responsibility

Management is responsible for compliance with federal statutes, regulations, and the terms and conditions of its federal awards applicable to its federal programs.

Auditors' Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on compliance for each of the District's major federal programs based on our audit of the types of compliance requirements referred to above. We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements of Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Those standards and the Uniform Guidance require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether noncompliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on a major federal program occurred. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence about the District's compliance with those requirements and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.

We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion on compliance for each major federal program. However, our audit does not provide a legal determination of the District's compliance.

Opinion on Each Major Federal Program

In our opinion, Malakoff Independent School District complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on each of its major federal programs for the year ended August 31, 2020.

OFFICE LOCATIONS

TEXAS | Waco | Temple | Hillsboro | Houston
NEW MEXICO | Albuquerque

Report on Internal Control Over Compliance

Management of the District is responsible for establishing and maintaining effective internal control over compliance with the types of compliance requirements referred to above. In planning and performing our audit of compliance, we considered the District's internal control over compliance with the types of requirements that could have a direct and material effect on each major federal program to determine the basis for designing auditing procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing an opinion on compliance for each major federal program and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control over compliance.

A *deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. A *material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. We did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses may exist that have not been identified.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.

Waco, Texas
January 15, 2021

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Federal Grantor/ Pass-Through Grantor/ Program or Cluster Title	(2) Federal CFDA Number	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			
Passed Through Texas Education Agency:			
School Breakfast Program	10.553	71401901	\$ 20,575
School Breakfast Program	10.553	71402001	75,243
School Breakfast Program - Seamless Summer Options - COVID-19	10.553	71402001	51,139
School Breakfast Program - Seamless Summer Options - COVID-19	10.553	524020	2,961
National School Lunch Program	10.555	71301901	62,984
National School Lunch Program	10.555	71302001	238,442
National School Lunch Program - Seamless Summer Options - COVID-19	10.555	71302001	120,306
National School Lunch Program - Seamless Summer Options - COVID-19	10.555	523020	<u>4,711</u>
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			<u>576,361</u>
Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture:			
National School Lunch Program - Non-Cash Assistance	10.555	N/A	<u>58,074</u>
Total Passed Through Texas Department of Agriculture			<u>58,074</u>
Total Child Nutrition Cluster			<u>634,435</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE			<u>58,074</u>
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			
Passed Through Texas Education Agency:			
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	20610101107906	482,770
ESEA, Title I, Part A - Improving Basic Programs	84.010A	21610101107906	<u>27,420</u>
Total CFDA Number 84.010A			510,190
IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027	206600011079066000	250,738
IDEA - Part B, Formula	84.027	216600011079066000	<u>20,863</u>
Total CFDA Number 84.027			271,601
IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173	206610011079066000	4,006
IDEA - Part B, Preschool	84.173	216610011079066000	<u>340</u>
Total CFDA Number 84.173			<u>4,346</u>
Total Special Education Cluster			275,947

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Federal Grantor/ Pass-Through Grantor/ Program or Cluster Title	(2) Federal CFDA Number	(3) Pass-Through Entity Identifying Number	(4) Federal Expenditures
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (CONTINUED)			
Career and Technical - Basic Grant	84.048A	20420006107906	\$ 21,558
ESEA, Title V, Part B - Rural Education Initiative	84.358B	20696001107906	16,132
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Teacher Principal Training	84.367A	20694501107906	49,120
ESEA, Title II, Part A, Teacher Principal Training	84.367A	21694501107906	<u>3,721</u>
Total CFDA Number 84.367A			<u>52,841</u>
School Improvement Grants - Instructional Continuity - COVID-19	84.377A	17610740107906	10,500
Title IV, Part A, Subpart I	84.424A	20680101107906	35,695
Title IV, Part A, Subpart I	84.424A	21680101107906	<u>1,116</u>
Total CFDA Number 84.424A			36,811
Elementary and Secondary School Emergency Relief Fund - COVID-19	84.425D	20521001107906	<u>306,956</u>
Total Passed Through Texas Education Agency			<u>1,230,935</u>
TOTAL U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION			<u>1,230,935</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS			\$ <u>1,865,370</u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

AUGUST 31, 2020

1. GENERAL

The Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA) presents the activity of all applicable federal award programs of Malakoff Independent School District. The District's reporting entity is defined in Note I of the financial statements. Federal awards received directly from federal agencies, as well as federal awards passed through other government agencies, are included on the SEFA.

2. BASIS OF ACCOUNTING

The SEFA is presented using the modified accrual basis of accounting. The District's significant accounting policies, including the modified accrual basis of accounting, are presented in Note 1 of the basic financial statements. The SEFA is presented in accordance with the requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Therefore, some of the amounts presented in this schedule may differ from amounts presented in, or used in the preparation of, the financial statements.

3. INDIRECT COSTS

The District did not elect to use a de minimis cost rate of 10% as described at 2 CFR §200.414(f)—Indirect (F&A) costs.

4. RECONCILIATION OF FEDERAL REVENUES AND THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS

The following is the reconciliation of federal revenues and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards for the fiscal year:

Federal revenues per the Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balance - Governmental Funds (Exhibit C-3)	\$ 2,581,668
Less:	
School Health And Related Services	437,006
Services provided to a Shared Service Arrangement	43,643
Interest subsidy on Qualified School Construction Bonds	<u>235,649</u>
Federal expenditures per the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (Exhibit K-1)	\$ <u><u>1,865,370</u></u>

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT
SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS
FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

Summary of Auditor's Results

Financial Statements:

Type of auditors' report issued	Unmodified
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No
Significant deficiency(ies) identified?	None reported
Material noncompliance material to financial statements noted?	No

Federal Awards:

Internal control over major programs:	
Material weakness(es) identified?	No
Significant deficiency(ies) identified?	None reported
Type of auditors' report issued on compliance for major programs	Unmodified

Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with 2 CFR 200.516(a)?	None
--	------

Identification of major programs:

CFDA Number(s):	Name of Federal Program or Cluster:
10.553, 10.555	Child Nutrition Cluster

Dollar threshold used to distinguish between type A and type B programs	\$750,000
---	-----------

Auditee qualified as low-risk auditee?	Yes
--	-----

Findings Relating to the Financial Statements Which are Required to be Reported in Accordance With Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards

None reported

Findings and Questioned Costs for Federal Awards

None reported

MALAKOFF INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2020

None.

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

Financial Advisory Services
Provided By:

